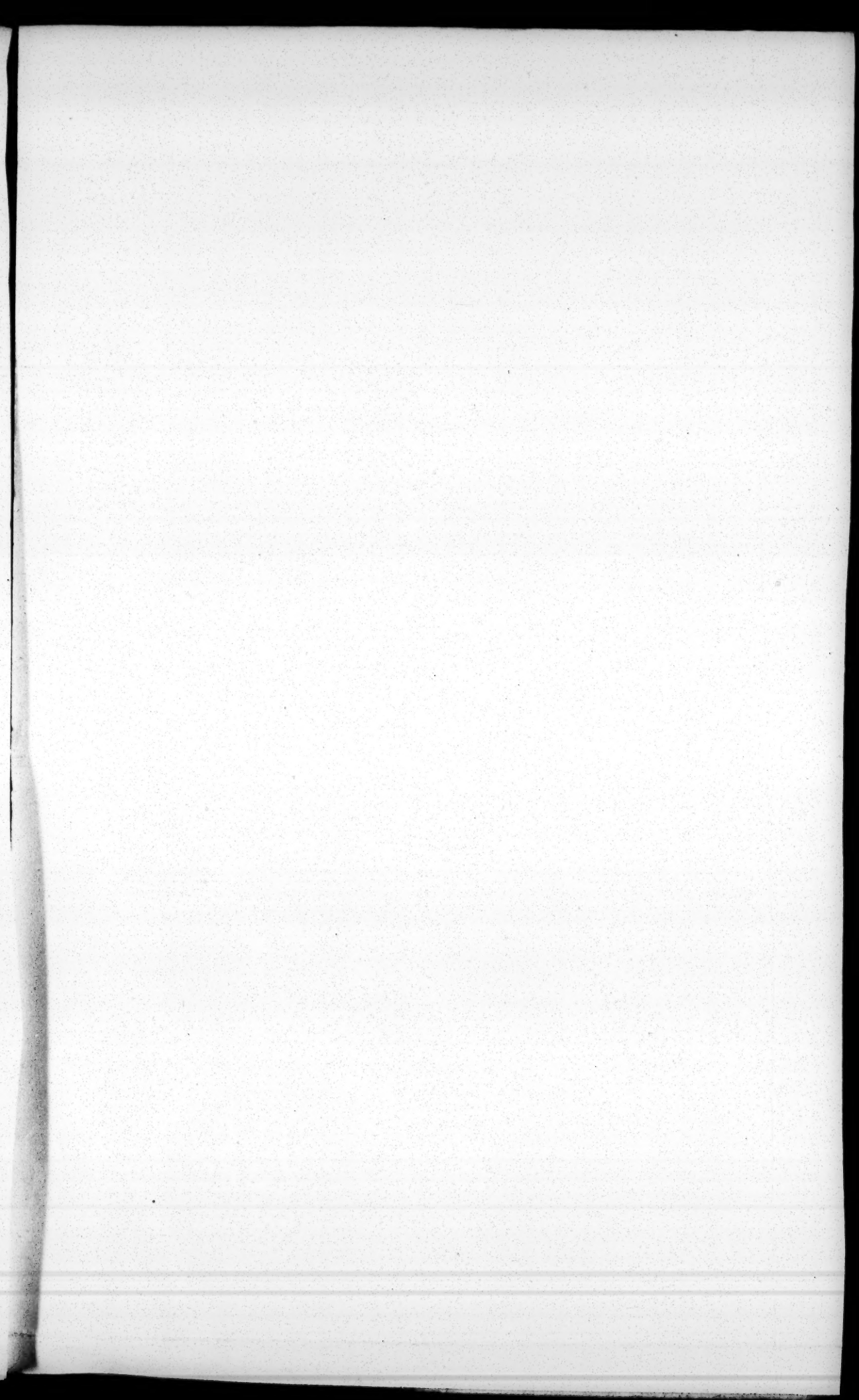




London printed for W.C. & W.C. & L.C. 1677.



The Astrological
JUDGMENT
 AND ~~17~~ 15
PRACTICE
 OF
PHYSICK.

Deduced from the Position of the Heavens at the
Decumbiture of the Sick Person :

Wherein the Fundamental Grounds thereof are most clearly
 displayed and laid open : *Shewing* by an *Universal* Method
 not only the *Cause*, but the *Cure* and End of all manner of
Diseases incident to humane Bodies :

Also divers notable Experiments, of great use to all the
 Industrious Students in Physick and Astrology :

Being the XXX years Practise and Experience of
RICHARD SAUNDERS
 Student in Astrology and Phylick :

L O N D O N,

Printed for W. Crook without Temple-Bar, W. Cade-
 man in the New Exchange, and L. Curtis on
 Ludgate Hill, 1677 :



1346:16



THE
PREFACE
TO THE
READER.



As a Circle is of all other Figures in *Geometry* the most intirely compleat and perfect, because it is a Line equally drawn from the Centre ; so likewise those Conclusions are undoubtedly most true, whose Beginnings are drawn from the Centre of Verity ; and

The Preface.

this is a Maxime, or Fundamental point in this Art, That our Saviour Jesus Christ is *Via, Vita & Veritas* ; therefore he that entreth not by him goeth out of the way, he that hath not vegetation from him is dead, and he that swerveth from him, Erreth ; in him, as Holy Writ witnesseth, *In eo omnes Thesauri Sapientiae & Scientiae absconditi.* It is he that openeth and no man shutteth, and shutteth and no man openeth ; he is the true Light that illuminateth every man that cometh into the world ; for as the Sun ascending above the *Horizon* doth not onely penetrate into all places with his sole-heating Raies, but also illuminateth all things ; and with his resplendent Beams of Light discovereth those things which before
were

The Preface.

were obscured, and hid with the black Pall of Night's contracted Curtains; so likewise our blessed Saviour Jesus being the true Sun of Justice, arising on the *Horizon* of our hearts, doth not only heat the same with the fervency of his Love, but also illuminateth all our Senses, and with the splendour of his Divine light, maketh those things to be in *manifesto* which before were in *occulto*; Therefore with all Humility prostrating our selves at the foot of his infinite Mercy, we most earnestly beseech him, of his exceeding Clemency and Bounty, to illuminate the darkness of our Senses, obnubulated with the cloudy black Meteors of Sin and Iniquity, that being assisted by his Divine Aid, we may deliver to all Posterity such infallible grounds of this

The Preface.

Art, that this my Book, which by his Direction, and in Honour of his Holy Name, I mean to publish, may worthily deserve the Title it bears ; that the true understanding Reader may hereby be resolved of such things as he desireth, concerning the state of any Sick or Diseased Person, in as ample a manner as it shall please the Almighty to decipher unto us by the Theoreme of the Cœlestial Motions and Configurations of the Planets, to the Laud and Praise of his most Holy Name, which is Blessed for ever,
Amen.

Rich. Saunders.



T O T H E
R E A D E R.

Upon my worthy Friend (and old Acquaintance)

Mr. *RICHARD SAUNDERS*

His

[Astrological Judgment and Practice of
P H Y S I C K .]



*Eing now (by the mercy of
a most gracious God) ar-
rived to my seventy sixth
year current ; and of late
years having pass'd tho-
rough much Sickness and
affliction of Body (which
has too much decayed my sight) it cannot be ex-
pected that I should oblige the World with any
thing of this Subject, which once I had thoughts
to have attempted, and not only enlarged the*

To the Reader.

Judgments upon the Sixth House in my Introduction, (which as it is, is sufficient for the Instruction of any young Student) But also to have communicated to the grateful Sons of Art divers remarkable Experiments in the Astrological considerations of Diseases from the Decumbiture of the Sick touching Life and Death, &c. I hope therefore this most elaborate Work of my Old Friend, may instead thereof be accepted, in which I find he has (to his great commendation) taken much pains to good purpose, and in every Branch thereof is very copious, and no less perspicuous, both in the Theory and Practick part (which hitherto has been neglected by most Authors that have undertaken this Task in the English Tongue) so that I may, without the least partiality, affirm the Work to be the most compleat and perfect of any of the Subject I have hitherto seen or read; and do heartily rejoyce (though now in my declining years) to see so Learned a production proceed from an English Pen. In fine, the Work deserves Commendation; and I do really approve thereof, and recommend it to the serious study and perusal of all the Noble Stu-

To the Reader.

Students of *this* Kingdom, *which* now I live to see abounds with many hopeful and Ingenious persons that are not only Lovers of, but Students in the Syderal Science, notwithstanding the Contempt and Opposition it has met withall from some busie Sciolists as Ignorant as Envious; Whence I conclude, this most useful and harmless Art may in few years arrive to great perfection, and consequently, daily meet with Eminent and Noble Favourites to protect it from Calumny and detraction; Though I dare not affirm (as that bold pretender lately did) That Ptolomy is now become as demonstrable (to the Senses) as Euclide. Much more might be said, but the Work speaks its own praise, and I do but hold a Candle to the Sun, I shall therefore conclude with that Old Proverb, Good Wine needs no Bush. Vale.

From my House in *Hersham*
in the Parish of *Walton*
upon *Thames*, 1677.

Your old Friend and
faithful Propagator
of Astrology,

William Lilly.



T O T H E
R E A D E R S,

Upon this Excellent Work of
ASTROLOGICAL PHYSICK
B Y

M. RICHARD SAUNDERS.

Gentlemen,



Having, at the Booksellers requests, perused this Learned Treatise, and finding therein many excellent Secrets brought to Light; viz. The Natures, Signs, Causes, and Cures of all Diseases incident to Mankind, as they depend upon the Positions and Aspects of the Planets and Stars; The Doctrine of the Crisis explained and applyed; and divers experienced Rules and Aphorisms touching the Recovery or Mis-carriage of the Patient from the Decumbiture; and a strengthening of the Nature, Signification, and Division of the Twelve Houses, by Physicall and Philosophical Reasons, not hitherto performed by any other: together with sundry other matters of excellent Use to all Students in Art.— All which do eminently deserve Commendation; the Author thereof [although he have published

To the Reader, &c.

published many things very much to the advance of Science,] having in this very Work out-done them all : and, like Truth it self in the Miracle, reserved the Best of his Works to the Last. And, because his Person cannot, (that being inter mortuos) his surviving Memory must, receive the Honour due to the Merit of his Pen, for this Exquisite and Elaborate Performance. To which very end, I freely enter my Suffrage, as approving of it for a Learned, Useful, Plain, and Beneficial Work ; and a Secure Guide to Health by the Stars : which whosoever makes use of, shall not need to doubt of Discovering the Disease afflicting, though never so occult and strange, or yet of its termination, whether in Life or Death.

John Gadbury,

Student in Astrology and Physick.

Upon

Upon the Author, my Worthy Friend
Mr. RICHARD SAUNDERS,
and his Elaborate Work, Entituled,
Astrological Judgment and Practice of Physick.

A *ntiquity* I honour, but I do declare (Chair;
Some things well done, besides from *Plato's*
Hippocrates and *Galen* in their time
Were men of *Fame*, persons of no Design,
And to this day are had in great Repute
Amongst the Learned, who can this refute?
These men well knew the *Stars* had Influence
Upon all Humane Bodies; Then from hence
Withdraw all *Carping Criticks*, that deny
The *Great Art* of *Sublime Astrology*,
Which unto such as have attain'd the *Key*,
Shews the true cause of a *Disease*, and may
Direct the *Doctor* expeditiously
The nearest Course to cure the Malady:
Come all men therefore, and resolve to follow
These *Dictates* of our *English Apollo*,
That for his Art and Ingenuity,
Deserves *Encomiums* Immortally.

HEN. COLER,
Student in the Mathematicks,

In Approbation
OF THE
Accurate Work, and deserved Praise
Of the Learned Author, my late Wor-
thy Friend
Mr. RICHARD SAUNDERS.

THOUGH I pretend not to *Predict* Fires,
I'll boldly write what sacred *Truth* inspires,
The Dead are safe, and the *Impartial* Grave
Can tempt no *Flatterers*, what's Good and Brave
Commands Applause ; and such this *Piece* I find,
The *Labour'd* Product of a *Learned* Mind ;
Whose *Studios* Industry, and active Parts,
Had drawn the *Quintessence* of deepest Arts,
A more *Cælestial Oracle* by far,
Than *Sybills* Leaves, or *Delphian* Answers were :
English Apollo ! who does display
Physick's hid Treasure in the surest way ;
For, who without *Astrology* would know
The Art of *Healing*, does but blindfold go,
By dull Conjectures they are wandring led,
Into a Labyrinth without a Thread.

But

But he removes dark *Errours* pitchy Shrowds,
Like *Sol* dispersing Intervening Clouds,
And by affording this Illustrious *Ray*,
Brings forth *hid Science* into open day.

A *solid* Work! so well compos'd a frame,
That he, true Artist, shall endear his Name,
And for Time's *date* immortalize his *Fame*. }

Lancelot Coelson.

Upon

Upon the
Astrological Physick of the late Learned and
Judicious Mr. Richard Saunders.

GO Book, and may'st thou ne're Return until
Thou find thy Equal in the Starry Skill.
None doubts thy *Fortune*, who at first view sees
SAUNDERS Ascending in thy Frontispiece ;
But he who farther looks, and sees him strong
In *Dignities Essential* all along ;
Especially considering that He
Is found herein the Lord o'th' Sixth to be ;
Who weighs these Testimonies, may conclude
To Artists *Light*, and *Health* to th' Multitude.

Guido Bonatus, Haly, Ptolomy,
The World once crack'd on for Astrology,
And well it might, the World was Childish then,
Took up with *Infants*, 'cause it knew not *Men* ;
But 'tis grown Wiser in these latter dayes,
Lilly and *Saunders* now share all the Praise :
Lilly on Heav'n's *Twelve Houses* treated well,
Saunders doth *Lilly* on the *Sixth* excell :
Lilly ran Heav'n *all over* for his praise,
Saunders at One dayes Journey won the Bayes.
Lilly for *Introduction* did his part,
Saunders his *Judgment* perfected the *Art* ;
Who kindly wrote this *Astrological*
Judgment of Physick, for the good of all ;
None e're wrote like him o'th' *Decumbiture*,
None e're prescribed like him for the *Cure* :

And

And Opportunely *Now*, when others have
Done all they can for to befriend the Grave,
Confirming *old Diseases*, making *New*,
Using *false Med'cines*, 'cause they knew not *true* :
Ev'n Then did *Saunders*, our grand *Counter-Quack*,
Write this, which then the World did chiefly lack.

Avaunt then *Quacks*, *Piss-prophets* disappear,
I can foretell your *Fall* will be this Year ;
The *Starrs* and *Saunders* told me so, and Who
Questions the Truth when spoken by those two?

Nathan Nichols.

A TABLE



A T A B L E

O F T H E

Principal Matters contained in
this TREATISE.

T H E Introduction	Pag. 1.	<i>the Sick Person, and the Mor-</i>	
<i>The Quantity of the</i>		<i>bificant Planet</i>	12.
<i>Orbs of the Planets</i>	4.	<i>How to find in what part of the</i>	
<i>Of Applications and Separati-</i>		<i>Body the Semen Morbificum</i>	
<i>tions</i>	ibid.	<i>is, together with the Diseases</i>	
<i>Of Reception</i>	5.	<i>in the Members</i>	13.
<i>A Table of the Essential Dig-</i>		<i>From what Cause the Sickness</i>	
<i>nities of the Planets accor-</i>		<i>is, observe, &c.</i>	14.
<i>ding to Ptolomy</i>	6.	<i>The Parts of the Body attribu-</i>	
<i>Of Combustion and Subradia-</i>		<i>ted to the seven Planets</i>	ib.
<i>tion</i>	7.	<i>The Parts of the Body attribu-</i>	
<i>Of divers Accidents which be-</i>		<i>ted to the 12 Signs</i>	15.
<i>long to the Planets</i>	ibid.	<i>Diseases attributed to the 12</i>	
<i>Of the twelve Houses of Heaven,</i>		<i>Signs, and their proper Sig-</i>	
<i>and some Names or Terms of</i>		<i>nifications</i>	16.
<i>Astrology</i>	ibid.	<i>Diseases attributed to the seven</i>	
<i>How to find the Significators of</i>		<i>Planets</i>	19.
		<i>Of the Crisis in Diseases; as</i>	
		<i>[a]</i>	being

The Table.

being a principal Subject relating to this Treatise: and what Crisis signifies	22.	A Figure denoting that every House hath 30 degrees, 95. degrees within the Ascendant, and 5 degrees past, or virtually in the next House	97.
How the true Crisis may be found; or the hour, day, month, or year, in which the Disease may be perfectly judged	23.	Judgments of the four Angles of the Question, and the first House	98.
Of Judgment	32.	Of the Retentive Faculty	102.
A Table shewing what Members in Mans Body every Planet signifieth in any of the twelve Signs	37.	Remedies when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Stomach, or that one doth Vomit much or often by reason of too much moisture	107.
Life and Death	39.	Remedies when the Retentive Faculty is weakned in the Liver by over-much heat	ibid.
Signs of Recovery	64.	A Remedy where the Retentive Faculty is weakned in the Belly by cold and moisture, viz. A Clyster to purge and scowre the Belly and Bowels, and purge out Water and Flcgm	ibid.
Of the 12 Houses of Heaven, so far as they concern our business of Sicknes	66.	A very good Clyster	108.
Of the seven Planets, so far as concerns the Subject of Sicknes	67.	A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Belly, and the Party hath the Flux of a hot Cause	ibid.
Of the Elementary Bodies, &c.	68, 69.	A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is too strong in the Matrix, by too much cold and dry Melancholy of H, and the Expulsive Virtue too weak	109.
Of Compound Qualities	70.	Of the Astronomical Judicial of	Dif-
Experimented Judgments of Life and Death, and of Diseases	72.		
We are to know and observe, which of the four Virtues or Humours is weaker or stronger than the other, or than it should be, whereby the distemper of the Body doth grow	81.		
General Judgments on the House which is the place of the Liver	93.		

The Table.

Diseases	114.	choly, caused of ♄ in ♈,	
The Cure of Diseases caused by		that is hot and dry in the	
Saturn in Aries and in		third degree	ibid.
Leo	115.	Another way	121
Preparers and digesters of yellow		Purgers of yellow Choler and	
Choler	116.	Melancholy caused of ♄ in	
To digest Melancholy	ibid.	♈, hot and dry in the third	
Syrups that do properly digest		degree.	ibid.
Melancholy	117.	Another way	ibid.
To prepare Melancholy	ibid.	A Purge against Choler and	
To digest both Melancholy and		Melancholy in the third de-	
Choler	ibid.	gree, caused of Saturn in Leo	
How to prepare yellow Choler			122.
and Melancholy caused of ♄		Another	ibid.
in ♊ or ♈ in the first or se-		Others	122, 123.
cond degree	ibid.	Of the pain of the Side and	
Another way	118.	Belly caused by Saturn in	
Another way	ibid.	Leo	124.
Purgers of yellow Choler	ibid.	Digesters of red Choler and Me-	
Purgers only of Melancholy	ib.	lancholy, caused of ♄ in ♋,	
Hæustus Melancholicum Humo-		hot and dry in the extremity	
rem concoquens, & ad evacu-		of the 4th degree	125.
ationem præparans	ibid.	Purgers of red Choler and Me-	
To purge yellow Choler and Me-		lancholy caused of ♄ in ♋,	
lancholy in the second degree	ibid.	hot and dry in the fourth de-	
Another way	ibid.	gree	ibid.
Of Saturn in Leo	119.	Purgers of red Choler	126.
To digest Melancholy and yellow		Of ♄, ♁, ♋, ♌, that are cold	
Choler of ♄ in ♈	120.	and dry, of the nature of the	
A Digestive against drowth of		Earth, Melancholick, &c.	127.
♄ in ♈, the ☿ applying to		Of Saturn in Capricorn	129.
♀ in ♄.	ibid.	In Gemini	130.
Another	ibid.	In Libra	ibid.
Digestives of Choler that is thick		Of Saturn in Aquary	131.
and yellow, and of Melan-		Saturn in Cancer	132.

The Table.

<i>Of the Black Plague caused of</i>		<i>The Cure</i>	157.
Saturn in Cancer	133.	Mars in Aquarius	ibid.
Saturn in Scorpio	135.	<i>The Cure</i>	158.
<i>Of Pisces</i>	136.	Mars in Cancer	ibid.
<i>Of Jupiter</i>	137.	<i>The Cure</i>	159.
<i>Of ♃ in ♀, ♄ and ♅</i>	139.	Mars in Scorpio	ibid.
Jupiter in Gemini	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	160.
<i>Of Jupiter in Libra</i>	140.	Mars in Pisces	ibid.
<i>Of Aquarius</i>	141.	<i>The Cure</i>	161.
Jupiter in Aquarius	ibid.	<i>Of the Sun in Aries, and of his</i>	
Jupiter in Leo	142.	Nature	ibid.
Jupiter in Sagittary	143.	<i>Of the Sun in Aries</i>	162.
Jupiter in Taurus	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
Jupiter in Virgo	144.	Sol in Taurus	163.
Jupiter in Capricorn	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
Jupiter in Cancer	145.	Sol in Gemini	164.
Jupiter in Scorpio	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
Jupiter in Pisces	146.	Sol in Cancer	ibid.
<i>Of Mars in ♃, ♄ and ♅</i>	147.	<i>The Cure</i>	165.
<i>Of the cholerick Humour subject</i>		Sol in Leo	ibid.
<i>to Mars</i>	ibid.	<i>The Cure of ☉ in ♄ of much</i>	
<i>Of Natural Choler</i>	148.	yellow Choler	166.
<i>Of Unnatural Choler</i>	ibid.	Sol in Virgo	ibid.
<i>Of Urine</i>	149.	<i>The Cure</i>	167.
<i>Of Mars in Leo</i>	151.	Sol in Libra	ibid.
Mars in Sagittarius	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the Cure of Mars in Sagita-</i>		Sol in Scorpio	168.
<i>ry</i>	152.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Mars in Taurus</i>	153.	Sol in Sagittary	ibid.
Mars in Virgo	154.	<i>The Cure</i>	169.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	Sol in Capricorn	ibid.
Mars in Capricorn	155.	<i>The Cure</i>	170.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	Sol in Aquarius	ibid.
Mars in Gemini	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	171.
<i>The Cure</i>	156.	Sol in Pisces	ibid.
Mars in Libra	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.

Of

The Table.

<i>Of Venus in Aries</i>	172.	<i>Of Mercury in Capricorn</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Venus in Taurus</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Mercury in Gemini</i>	188.
<i>The Cure</i>	173.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Venus in Gemini</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Mercury in Libra</i>	189.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Venus in Cancer</i>	174.	<i>Of Mercury in Aquarius</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>The Cure</i>	190.
<i>Of Venus in Leo</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Mercury in Cancer</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure</i>	175.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Venus in Virgo</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Mercury in Scorpio</i>	191.
<i>The Cure</i>	176.	<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Venus in Libra</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Mercury in Pisces</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure</i>	177.	<i>The Cure</i>	192.
<i>Of Venus in Scorpio</i>	ibid.	<i>Of the Terms being stop't</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure</i>	178.	<i>The Virtue or Faculty Expul-</i>	
<i>Of Venus in Sagittary</i>	ibid.	<i>sive</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure</i>	179.	<i>A Remedy when the Expulsive</i>	
<i>Of Venus in Capricorn</i>	ibid.	<i>Virtue is weakned by too</i>	
<i>The Cure</i>	180.	<i>much drowth in any Mem-</i>	
<i>Of Venus in Aquarius</i>	ibid.	<i>ber</i>	196.
<i>The Cure</i>	181.	<i>A Remedy where the Expulsive</i>	
<i>Of Venus in Pisces</i>	ibid.	<i>Virtue is weakned by heat</i>	
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>and drowth</i>	ibid.
<i>Of the Properties of Mercury</i>		<i>A Remedy where the Expulsive</i>	
	182.	<i>Virtue is weakned, or the</i>	
<i>Of Mercury in Aries</i>	ibid.	<i>Flowers stop't by drowth in</i>	
<i>The Cure</i>	183.	<i>the 3d degree, and by cold in</i>	
<i>Of Mercury in Leo</i>	ibid.	<i>the 2d</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure</i>	184.	<i>To make one laxative</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Mercury in Sagittary</i>	ibid.	<i>To cause women to have easie de-</i>	
<i>The Cure</i>	185.	<i>liverance</i>	197.
<i>Of Mercury in Taurus</i>	ibid.	<i>To bring forth a dead child</i>	ib.
<i>The Cure</i>	186.	<i>Of Luna</i>	ibid.
<i>Of Mercury in Virgo</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Flegm</i>	198.
<i>The Cure.</i>	187.	<i>Of Luna in Aries</i>	200.

The Table.

<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Sol</i>	13.
<i>Of the Moon in Leo</i>	ibid.	<i>Of Venus in reference to Diseases</i>	15.
<i>The Cure</i>	201.	<i>Of Mercury in reference to Diseases</i>	16.
<i>Luna in Sagittary</i>	ibid.	<i>What distempers are under the signification of the Moon</i>	17.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>To know where the fault shall be if the Sick be not cured</i>	19.
<i>Luna in Cancer</i>	202.	<i>Of the 10th House</i>	24.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>Of the 7th House</i>	28.
<i>Luna in Scorpio</i>	ibid.	<i>Of the Fourth House</i>	34.
<i>The Cure</i>	203.	<i>Of the sixth House</i>	36.
<i>Luna in Pisces</i>	ibid.	<i>To know by what means the Party may be cured, and with what to begin</i>	40.
<i>The cure of Diseases caused of D in X, as far forth as they may be cured</i>	204.	<i>Of compounding of Medicines, when and at what time they should properly be compounded and made</i>	45.
<i>Luna in Taurus</i>	ibid.	<i>An Example</i>	48.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>Of giving of Medicine</i>	52.
<i>Luna in Virgo</i>	ibid.	<i>Matrix</i>	56.
<i>The Cure</i>	205.	<i>Whether you shall cure the Party or no, upon the Question of the first Figure?</i>	58.
<i>The Moon in Capricorn</i>	206.	<i>Of giving the first Medicine to the Sick</i>	60.
<i>The Moon in Gemini</i>	ibid.	<i>Medicines that repress Venome</i>	65.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>Certain considerations about the Urine, as whether it be his or hers that brings it, or some bodies else</i>	66.
<i>The Moon in Libra</i>	207.	<i>Of Going to the Sick</i>	68.
<i>The Cure</i>	ibid.		
<i>Luna in Aquarius</i>	ibid.		
<i>The Cure</i>	208.		
<i>Of Caput Draconis</i>	ibid.		
<i>Of Cauda Draconis</i>	ibid.		
<i>General Judgments whereby to know the Diseases and distempers of the Body</i>	1.		
<i>To know the cause of the Disease</i>	8.		
<i>Of Application of the D to Pla- nets</i>	ibid.		
<i>Al signifieth the Blood and Mirth</i>	10.		
<i>Of Mars</i>	11.		

The Table.

<i>Judgments of Diseases without the Urine</i>	77.	<i>Digesters of Melancholy mixed with Blood</i>	ibid.
<i>Whether thou shalt cure him or no upon the first Figure</i>	79.	<i>Purgers</i>	ibid.
<i>Whether the Disease be in the Body, or Mind, or both</i>	80.	<i>The cure of h in S</i>	ibid.
<i>Of proper natural Medicines and Cures that belong to every Disease, caused by the Planets passing through all the Signs of the Zodiack</i>	86.	<i>Purgers against these Diseases</i>	90.
<i>First of h in S, the Earthly Triplicity, and the Cure</i>	ibid.	<i>The cure of h in m</i>	ibid.
<i>Simples that digest Melancholy generally</i>	ibid.	<i>Digestives</i>	91.
<i>Simples that purge Melancholy</i>	87.	<i>Purgers</i>	ibid.
<i>Compounds that purge Melancholy</i>	ibid.	<i>The cure of Diseases of h in K</i>	ibid.
<i>Preparatives against Melancholy caused of h in S, cold and dry in the 2d degree</i>	ibid.	<i>Preparatives</i>	92.
<i>The cure of Diseases caused by h in m</i>	88.	<i>Repressers of Venome</i>	ibid.
<i>Digesters of strong Melancholy, caused of h in S, m or v</i>	ibid.	<i>Purgers for the same</i>	ibid.
<i>Purgers of h in S, m and v</i>	ibid.	<i>Of the cure of Diseases caused by h in II</i>	ibid.
<i>The Cure of Diseases caused by h in II, produced by Melancholick Blood having dominion</i>	ibid.	<i>To prepare Adustive Blood</i>	93.
<i>The cure of Diseases of h in =</i>	89.	<i>To diminish the quantity of blood</i>	ibid.
<i>The cure of h in =</i>	ibid.	<i>To purge and cleanse the blood</i>	ibid.
		<i>Others to purge and cleanse the blood</i>	94.
		<i>To purge the blood of hot and moist superfluous Matter</i>	ib.
		<i>The cure of Diseases caused of h in =</i>	ibid.
		<i>Things good against spitting of blood</i>	95.
		<i>Good against hot faculent blood, stopping the Pipes, obstructing the Breath, causing difficulty in breathing</i>	ibid.
		<i>Things to nourish good blood, and increase the Radical Humidity in Man</i>	ibid.

The Table.

Things to open the mouths of the Veins	ibid.	The cure of ♃ in ♊	ibid.
The cure of Diseases of ♃ in ♊	ibid.	Preparatives against Diseases caused of ♃ in ♊, proceeding of Melancholy mixed with blood	ibid.
Against congealed Blood in the body	96.	Purgers against those Diseases	103.
Others	ibid.	Preparatives in this case	ibid.
To mundifie and cleanse the blood from all corruption	97.	Other Purgers	ibid.
For spitting of blood	ibid.	A Purge	104.
For bleeding at the Nose, or Bloody Flux	ibid.	The cure of Diseases caused of ♃ in ♋	ibid.
To open all Obstructions through the whole Body of man	ibid.	Others	105.
The cure of Diseases caused of ♃ in ♋, coming of blood and yellow Choler, Choler predominating	98.	The cure of ♃ in ♌	ibid.
Digestives of yellow choler mixed with the blood, choler having dominion	ibid.	Preparatives against these Diseases, which are cold in the second, and moist in the third degree	ibid.
Purgers for the same	ibid.	Otherwise	ibid.
The cure of Diseases caused of ♃ in ♌	99.	Purgers against these Diseases caused of Jupiter in Scorpio	106.
Preparatives	ibid.	The cure of Diseases of Jupiter in Pisces	ibid.
Purgers of this yellow Choler	ibid.	Digestives against Cholera Vitellina, caused of Jupiter in Pisces, that is cold and moist in the 4th degree	ibid.
Preparatives	100.	Otherwise	107.
Purgers	ibid.	Purgers against Diseases caused of Jupiter in Virgo, that are cold and moist in the 4th degree	ibid.
The cure of ♃ in ♍	101.	Digestives of Choler of Mars in Aries	ibid.
Preparatives against choler caused of ♃ in ♍, cold and dry	ibid.		
Others	ibid.		
Purgers for the same	ibid.		
Others	102.		

The Table.

To make thick and gross Choler thin, and easie to be digested.	108.	predominates	ibid.
To allay the heat of Choler	ibid.	Purgers of red choler and melancholy caused of ♂ in ♊ , where Melancholy hath the pre-eminence.	113.
To purge Choler well	ibid.	Digestives of red choler and tough Melancholy, caused of ♂ in ♊ , Melancholy predominating	ibid.
To purge burnt and adust choler	ibid.	To purge and cleanse the blood, infected or mixed with red choler of ♂ in ♊ , ♋ or ♌ , or of yellow choler of the Sun in Gemini, Libra or Aquarius	114.
To purge all red and superfluous choler	109.	Preparatives in the Diseases of ♂ in ♊ , in which you need use but few, because the Humour is thin.	ibid.
Preparatives	ibid.	Purges against Diseases caused of ♂ in ♊ , of red choler mixed with blood	ibid.
Purgers of gross thick yellow choler, and thin red choler, caused of Mars in Leo	110.	Preparatives against Diseases caused of ♂ in ♋ , of red choler mixed with blood, which is more feculent, hotter and drier than in ♊ , viz. in the 3d degree	115.
Digestives of yellow choler	ibid.	Purgers against red choler of ♂ in ♋	ibid.
To purge red choler	ibid.	Purgers against these Diseases of ♂ in ♋ , of red choler mixed with Blood, blood predominating	ibid.
Purgers of red choler and flegm	ibid.	To cleanse the blood thickned by red choler	116.
To purge red choler and melancholy	ibid.		Pre-
To purge and cleanse the Blood mixed with choler, of Mars or the Sun in Gemini, Libra, or Aquarius	111.		
The cure of Diseases caused of Mars in Taurus, when Melancholy hath the dominion	ibid.		
Digesters of Melancholy, of Symps and Waters	ibid.		
Digesters of red choler	ibid.		
Purgers against Diseases caused of Mars in Taurus	112.		
Preparatives of red choler and gross Melancholy caused of ♂ in ♊ , where Melancholy			

The Table.

<i>Preparatives against the Diseases of Mars in Aquarius, hot and dry in the 4th degree, caused of red choler mixed with thick, gross and feculent blood, blood being most predominant</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives against thick Melancholy and thin yellow choler caused of the Sun in Taurus, Melancholy predominating.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>A Drink to cleanse the blood, being thickned with red choler, of Mars in Aquarius</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purgers against the same Diseases.</i>	<i>120.</i>
<i>A Purge against that Distemper</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives of yellow Choler mixed with Blood, caused of the ☉ in ♀, Blood having dominion</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Preparatives against Diseases caused of Mars in Cancer, of flegm, water, and red choler</i>	<i>117.</i>	<i>Purgers for the same Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purgers against those Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives of thin Water and thin yellow Choler, caused of the ☉ in ☿, Flegm having dominion</i>	<i>121.</i>
<i>Others</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purgers for the same Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Against salt Flegm proceeding of choler and flegm</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Others</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>The cure of Mars in Scorpio</i>	<i>118.</i>	<i>Digestives of yellow choler caused of the ☉ in ♄</i>	<i>122.</i>
<i>The cure of cold Humours and red choler, caused of ♂ in ♀, cold and moist in the 3d degree</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Others</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purges against those Diseases, ib.</i>		<i>Purgers for the same Distempers</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>The cure of Diseases caused of the ☉ in ♀</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives of Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, caused of the ☉ in ♀, Melancholy being predominant</i>	<i>123.</i>
<i>Digestives of yellow Choler caused of the ☉ in ♀</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purgers for the same Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purgers against the same Diseases</i>	<i>119.</i>	<i>Others</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>General purgers against these distempers</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives of yellow Choler, and such as thin and cool the Blood, of ☉ in ♀</i>	<i>124.</i>
		<i>Purgers for the same</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Others</i>	

The Table.

Others	ibid.	Pills	ibid.
Digestives of salt Flegm and yellow choler, caused of ☉ in m.	ibid.	Digestives of gross thick Melancholy and thin water caused of Venus in Taurus, where Melancholy hath the dominion	ibid.
Purgers against the same Distempers of the Sun in Scorpio	125.	Purgers for the same Diseases	130.
Otherwise	ibid.	Digestives of thin Flegm or Water mixed with the Blood, blood having dominion, caused of Venus in Gemini	ibid.
Digestives of red choler caused of the ☉ in ♈	ibid.	Purgers for the same Diseases as aforesaid, of ♀ in ♈, and let blood	ibid.
Purgers against the same Diseases	ibid.	Digestives of Flegm and cold Humours, caused of Venus in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces generally	131.
Digestives of thin Melancholy and yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating, caused of the Sun in Capricorn	126.	Purgers for the same Diseases	ibid.
Purgers for the same Diseases	ibid.	Digestives of yellow choler and thin water caused of Venus in Leo, where yellow choler hath dominion	132.
Digestives of yellow choler caused of the Sun in Aquarius	127.	Purgers against the same Diseases	ibid.
Purgers for the same Diseases	ibid.	Digestives of Melancholy and thin Water, caused of Venus in Virgo, where melancholy is predominant	133.
Digestives of Flegm and thin yellow choler, caused of the Sun in Pisces, Flegm predominating	128.	Purgers of the same Diseases	ibid.
Purgers for the same Diseases	ibid.	Digestives of thin water mixed with blood, caused of Venus in Libra	134.
Preparatives against Diseases caused of Venus in Aries, of thin yellow choler and thin water, choler having dominion	ibid.	Pur-	
Purgers for the same Diseases	129.		
Pills			

The Table.

<i>Purgers for the same, and let Blood.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A Purge against the same</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Digestives of Flegm and Water caused of Venus in Scorpio, and to discuss gross and slimy Flegm.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>A Preparative for the same</i>	138.
<i>Purgers of Flegm and Water caused of Venus in Scorpio.</i>		<i>Digestives against Melancholy and thin Flegm, caused of Venus in Leo, Melancholy predominating</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
	135.	<i>Purgers of the same Diseases as aforesaid,</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Against Giddiness of the Head and Apoplexia.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives and things to cleanse and sweeten the Blood, are as in the Chapters of Mars in Gemini and Libra, and Jupiter in Gemini, Libra and Aquarius</i>	139.
<i>Digestives against Diseases caused of Venus in Sagittary of thick red Choler, and thin Water mixed, Choler predominating.</i>	136.	<i>Purgers of thin Flegm mixed with the Blood, caused of Venus in Aquarius.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Another approved Receipt</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives of Flegm and Water caused of Venus in Pisces are, as in the Chapters of Venus and Luna in Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces,</i>	140.
<i>Another, when the Moon applies to Mercury</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purgers of the Diseases aforesaid, as in the Chapters of Venus and the Moon</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Another, when the Moon in Taurus separates from Jupiter, and applies to a Quartil of Saturn</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives of Diseases caused of Mercury in Aries, Leo, Sagittary, which proceed of thin yellow Choler and Melancholy mixed, Choler having dominion</i>	141.
<i>A Diet</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purgers against the same Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purgers against the Diseases caused of Venus in Sagittary</i>	137.	<i>Digestives of ☿ in ♈</i>	142.
<i>Against Pain and Ache in the Body caused of Venus in Sagittary, the Moon in Virgo separate from Mars in Libra, and from Venus in Sextil of Mercury, being in Scorpio combust, & post app. ad Sextil. Solis in the 12th</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purgers against the same</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
		<i>Dige-</i>	

The Table.

<i>Digestives of Diseases caused of Mercury in Sagittary</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Mercury in Cancer</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purgers against the same Diseases</i>	<i>143.</i>	<i>Purgers for the same</i>	<i>147.</i>
<i>Digestives of Melancholy</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives of thick stinking flegm, and of thin melancholy, caused of Mercury in Scorpio</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purgers for the same</i>	<i>144.</i>	<i>Against Diseases of ♀ in m, ☽ in ♌ applying to ♂ in ♌, preparative</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Digestives against Diseases caused of Mercury in Virgo, as are found in the Chapters of Mercury in ♉, and Saturn in Taurus and Virgo</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Against Diseases of Mercury in Scorpio, Luna in Libra or Gemini, applying to Mercury</i>	<i>148.</i>
<i>Purgers against Melancholy cold and dry, as are caused of Mercury in Virgo, and as in the Chapter of Saturn in Virgo and Taurus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Against Diseases of ♀ in m, ☽ in ♋, m or ♄ applying to Venus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>To cleanse and sweeten the blood, and cool it</i>	<i>145.</i>	<i>A Preparative against Diseases of Mercury in Scorpio, ☽ in ♌, separating from the ☉, applying to ♀ in ♌, ☉ in m.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Preparers of Melancholy</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purges against the same Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purgers of the blood</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Digestives against Diseases caused of Mercury in Pisces</i>	<i>149.</i>
<i>A Digestive</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purges against the same Diseases, cold and moist in the 4th degree</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Purges against the same Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Of the Terms being stopt</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Digestives of Diseases of Mercury in Aquarius, and as in the Chapter of Mercury and Saturn in Gemini and Aquarius</i>	<i>146.</i>	<i>Digestives of Flegm and yellow cholera caused of the ☽ in Aries, of salt Flegm</i>	<i>150.</i>
<i>Purgers against the same Diseases caused of Mercury in Aquarius, of Melancholy and Blood, hot and moist in the 4th degree</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Purges for the same Diseases</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Digestives of thin Flegm, Water and Melancholy, caused of</i>			<i>Di-</i>

The Table.

Digestives of Diseases caused of the Moon in Leo, which proceed of salt Flegm *ibid.*

Purges against the same Diseases *151.*

Digestives of salt Flegm of the Moon or Venus in Aries, Leo, or Sagittary *ibid.*

Purgers of salt Flegm caused of the Moon in Sagittary; of flegm and red choler, choler having dominion *152.*

Preparatives against Diseases caused of the Moon in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, which are of flegm and cold Humours *ibid.*

Purgers for the same Diseases of Flegm and cold Humours, caused of the Moon in Cancer, and these purge cold slimy Flegm in the Belly *153.*

Vomits to exempt the Stomach of cold Humours *ibid.*

A Clyster against Flegm *154.*

Digestives against salt Flegm and stinking tough Flegm, caused of the Moon in Scorpio *ibid.*

Purges against the same Diseases caused of the ☽ in Scorpio *ibid.*

A Magisterial Powder to purge Flegm and gross Humours withal *155.*

Against the Palsie *ibid.*

Digestives against Diseases caused of the Moon in Pisces, cold and moist in the 4th degree, of stinking, tough, glassy Flegm *ibid.*

Purges against the same Diseases caused of the ☽ in Pisces, of tough stinking Flegm in the 4th degree *156.*

Digestives of Melancholy and Flegm caused of the ☽ in ☿, ♀ and ♄ *ibid.*

Purgers against the same Diseases of Melancholy and sour Flegm, caused of the ☽ in ☿ *157.*

Digestives against the Diseases of Flegma Acetosum in the 3d degree, caused of ☽ in ♀ *ibid.*

Of Syrups proper in this case *ibid.*

Of Waters *ibid.*

Purges against Flegma Acetosum caused of ☽ in ♀, cold and dry *158.*

Against Melancholy and Flegm of the ☽ in ♀, where Melancholy hath dominion *ibid.*

Digestives of Diseases of ☽ in ♄, of salt Flegm and Melancholy, melancholy predominating *ibid.*

Purgers against Flegm and Melancholy caused of ☽ in ♄, called Flegma Acetosum,
cold

The Table.

cold and dry in the 4th degree, melancholy predominating	159.	the Patient look clear, fair, lusty and lively	ibid.
Digestives of sweet Flegm caused of the Moon in Gemini	160.	To consume Flegm in an humid constitution and complexion	164.
Purgers against the same Diseases of the Moon in Gemini	ibid.	To consume Flegm in a hot complexion	ibid.
Digestives against Diseases caused of the ☽ in ♊ of sweet Flegm	ibid.	To digest cold Humours in the breast and stomach	ibid.
Purgers of the same Diseases caused of the ☽ in ♊, of sweet Flegm	161.	To purge Flegm and cold Humours in the Breast, Stomach and Lungs	ibid.
Digestives of sweet Flegm in the 4th degree, caused of the ☽ in ♊, and of Flegm and Blood mixed	ibid.	Medicines emptying the Stomach and Intestines	165.
Purgers of sweet Flegm caused of ☽ in ♊	ibid.	Medicines Evacuative that purge the Head and Brain, are principally nineteen	ibid.
Digestives of Flegm generally caused of the Moon in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, and of Venus in the same	162.	To purge the Head especially	ibid.
Digesters of Flegm generally	ibid.	Medicines which purge Humours from the Spleen	166.
Purgers of Flegm generally in that case	ibid.	Principal Medicines purging ill Humours from the Liver and parts adjoyning	ibid.
To purge putrid and rotten flegm being daily taken	163.	Medicines which more sharply cleanse the Humours, and mundifie the skin	ibid.
To purge rotten and corrupted Flegm that will not yield to any medicine, and rectifie the Complexion, and make		Medicines which purge Flegm from the Junctures, and draw ill Humours from the remote parts	ibid.
		Things good against ache of the Bones, Sinews, Muscles and Joynts, and draw Humours afar off	167.

Against

The Table.

Against rotten Humours, and stopping of the Breast, and Flegm in the Stomach, Head and Muscles; and against bleared Eyes, and watering Eyes. 167.

Medicines that purge the Bladder from Gravel and Humours, and are good against the Strangury, and to provoke Urine. ibid.

Against Exulceration of the Bladder ibid.

Medicines that purge the Wind-pipe of gross Humours 168.

Medicines which purge the Reins ibid.

Medicines good against Pain of the Reins that cometh of cold Causes ibid.

To purge the Reins of Gravel 169.

An Appendix 171.

Some Experiments of Sickness and Death, demonstrated as a Conclusion to this Work ibid.

To know whether the sick Person shall die of his Infirmary or no ibid.

A certain man brought his Water under the Position of Heaven described in Table I. where the Planets principally morbiſicant are ☉, ♄ and ♂ 174.

A Gentlemans Urine was brought under the Position of Heaven described in Table II. where the Morbiſicant Planets are ☉, ☽ and ♀, but the ☉ is the principal interſecting Planet, corrupting ♀ the Lady of the Horoscope, by combustion, and also by a Platick Square 177.

The Urine of a certain Man was brought according to the Cœliſchème described Table III. where the Morbiſicant Planets are ♂, ♀, ♀, ♄ and ♄. 179.

A Gentleman ſends a Meſſenger for a Phyſician, which came to him about 10 of the clock in the Fore-noon, described in Figure IV. where the morbiſicant Planets ex parte Domini Ascendentis, are ♂ and ♀, ex parte lunæ ♄, ♄ and ♀ 183.

A certain man came to enquire of the Health of his Child, being a Son, but brought not his Urine with him; under the Position of Heaven described Table V. where the Morbiſicant Planets are ♄, ♀ and ♀. 185.

A Question asked concerning the ſtate of a Sick man, without



Astrological Judgment,
A N D
P R A C T I C E
O F
P H Y S I C K.



THE whole ensuing Discourse is Astrologically Composed, therefore it's necessary, by way of Introduction, briefly to give some light into the grounds thereof.

In the first place you must know that there are seven Planets, so called and character'd; Saturn ♄ : Jupiter ♃ : Mars ♂ : Sol ☉ : Venus ♀ : Mercury ☿ : Luna ☾ : there is also the head of the Dragon, thus noted ♂ : and the tail thus ♀. ♂ and ♀ are not Planets, but Nodes.

There be also twelve Signes, thus called, and characteriz'd; Aries ♈ : Taurus ♉ : Gemini ♊ : Cancer ♋ : Leo ♌ : Virgo ♍ : Libra ♎ : Scorpio ♏ : Sagittarius ♐ : Capricornus ♑ : Aquarius ♒ : Pisces ♓ : through these twelve Signs the Planets continually move, and are ever in one or other Degree of them. It's necessary you can perfectly distinguish the Character of every Planet and Sign, before you proceed to any part of this Study.

You must also know, that every Sign contains in Longitude thirty Degrees, and every Degree sixty Minutes, &c. the beginning is from ♈, and so in order, one Sign after another; so the whole *Zodiack* contains 360 Degrees; the 4 Degree of ♈ is the 34 Degree of the *Zodiack*; the 10 of ♈ is the fortieth, and so in order, all throughout the twelve Signs; yet you must ever account the Aspect from that Degree of the *Zodiack* wherein the Planet is, as if ♄ be in ten Degrees of ♈, and I would know to what Degree of the *Ecliptick* he casteth his sinister Sextile Aspect; reckoning from ♈ to the 10 Degree of ♈, I find ♄ to be in the seventieth Degree of the *Zodiack*, according to his longitude, if I add sixty Degrees more to seventy, they make one hundred and thirty, which answers to the tenth Degree of the Sign ♏, to which ♄ casteth his Sextile Aspect, or to any Planet in that Degree.

You must also understand, that there are five Aspects of the Planets, and thus named and characterized; *Conjunction* ☿ : *Sextile* * : *Quartil* □ : *Trine* △ : and *Opposition* ♂ : but *Conjunction* is not properly called an Aspect, although for brevity sake we so term it, intending to deliver a general Explication of that with the rest. Note that there are four several kinds of every one of these Aspects, viz. *Corporalis*, *Partilis*, *Monographicus*, *Platicus*.

Aspectus Corporalis, is the most perfect Aspect of all the rest, and is when two Planets or more, do respect or behold each other, either of them being in the same Degree and Minute.

The *Conjunction Corporal* is, when two Planets are in the same degree and minute of Longitude; as if ♄ and ♂ were both in the first degree and ten minutes of ♈ : with good Planets, this is the strongest good; with evil, the greatest evil.

The *Sextile* * *Corporal* is, when two are distant the one from the other two Signs, or sixty Degrees, or the sixth part of the *Zodiack*; as if ♄ were in the 10 degree of ♈, and the ☉ in the 10 degree of ♏ : this is an Aspect of Amity.

The *Square*, or *Quartil Corporal* is, when two Planets are remote three Signs, or 90 Degrees, or the fourth part of the *Zodiack*, the one from the other; as if ♄ were in the 5 degree of

of ♄, and ♃ in the 5 degree of ♈ : this is an Aspect of Enmity and Malignancy.

The Trine \triangle Corporal is, when two Planets are elongated the one from the other, four Signs, the third part of the Zodiac, or 120 Degrees; as if ♃ were in the first degree of ♈, and ♀ in the first degree of ♎ : this is an Aspect of Friendship and Amity.

The Opposition Corporal is, when two Planets or more are distanced apart by the space of six Signs, or 180 Degrees; as if ♈ were in 20 degrees of ♈, and ♀ in 20 degr. of ♎ : this is an Aspect of the greatest Hostility. And as the Corporal Aspect is most perfect, because it hapneth when two Planets do behold each other corporally, without respect to their beams, so by it all other kinds of Aspects may fitly and aptly be described.

The Partil Aspect is next in perfection to the Corporal, and in virtue and power fully equivalent unto it, only there is this difference, that the Corporal Aspect produceth his effect instantly, without succession of time, and the Partil more slowly, with succession.

The Partil Aspect is, when two Planets are distant from a Corporal and perfect Aspect, yet so that the difference doth not exceed the Semidiameter of either of them, so that they do mutually joynt by the Semiradiant circle of their Beams, so that the Semidiameter of the one be not remote from the Corporal Aspect of the other; as if ♈ were in the third degree of ♈, and ♃ in the 12 of ♎, for then ♃ were but 9 degrees distant from a Trine \triangle corporal with ♈, and forasmuch as this difference doth not exceed either of their Diameters, therefore they shall behold each other by a Trine Partil.

The Monographick Aspect is, when two Planets do behold each other, and yet the distance between the Centre of both their Bodies doth not differ from a perfect Aspect above the Semidiameter of one of them, and yet it must exceed the Semidiameter of the other of them. And this Aspect is not so powerful and forcible as the former, because the Contact be-

tween them is not so perfect, as for Example; if ♀ were in the 4 degree of ☿, and the ☽ in the 12 degree of ♋; here the difference from a perfect Aspect is 8 degrees, which is less than the ☽ her Semidiameter, and more than the Semidiameter of ♀, so that the ☽ by her beams toucheth ♀, but not ♀ the Moon, and therefore in that respect, the configuration between them is not so perfect.

The Platick Aspect is, when two Planets or more do differ from a perfect Aspect, more than the Semidiameter of either of them, yet so that this distance doth not exceed the sum of both their Semidiameters; as if ♄ were in the 7th degree of ♋, and ♂ in the 20th of the same Sign, here should be a Conjunction Platick between ♄ and ♂, because the distance they differ from a true Aspect is 13 Degrees, which is more than the Diameter of either of them, and yet less than the sum of both their Semidiameters: and this Aspect is of the least effect of all the rest, because they do not behold each other from their Centre, but by Contaction of Beams.

The Quantity of the Orbs of the Planets.

The Semira- dient Cir- cle of		grad.	
	♄	9	♂ is good with the good,
	♃	9	and evil with the evil.
	♂	8	* is unperfect Friendship.
	♀	7	△ is perfect Friendship.
	♀	6	□ imperfect Enmity.
	☽	12	♂ open defiance, or per-
	☉	15	fect Hostility.

Of Applications and Separations.

Application is when one Planet doth apply toward the Aspect of some other; and Separating is when a Planet doth separate from the Aspect of another, and of each of these there are

Astrological Judgment of Physick.

5

are two kinds; the one is *Applicatio* or *Separatio communis*, the other is *Applicatio* or *Separatio levis*; and first of *Applications*, that which we here call *Communis*, is, when a Planet that is of a less Longitude doth Apply to the Aspect of a Planet, that according to his place in the *Zodiack* is of a greater Longitude; as if ♀ were in the 18th degree of ♄, and ♀ in the 20th of the same Sign, then should ♀ apply to ♀, because the Longitude of ♀ is greater by 2 degrees than the Longitude of ♀.

Applicatio Levis, is, when a Light Planet or inferiour, doth apply toward the Aspect of another more weighty or superiour.

Separatio Communis, is, when a Planet of a greater Longitude in the *Zodiack*, doth separate from the Aspect of another having less Longitude; *verbi gratiâ*, the ♄ being in 10 gr. of ♈ and ♀ in the 20 of ♈, here ♀ is separated from a Sextil Partil of ♄.

Separatio Levis, is, when a Light Planet doth separate from the Aspect of another more weighty than he, or an inferiour Planet from a Superiour.

Of Reception.

R Eception is of two sorts, *perfecta & imperfecta*; perfect Reception, otherwise called mutual Reception, is when two Planets aspect one the other, either of them being in the Dignity of the other; as if ♂ were in ♈ and the ☉ in ♈, here ♂ receiveth the ☉ and the ☉ also receiveth ♂.

Imperfect Reception is when a Planet beholds another in his Dignity; as if the ♄ were in ♈ and ♀ in ♈, here the ♄ doth receive ♀ with a ☐.

Also Reception is divided into two other kinds, *fortis* and *debilis*.

Fortis Receptio is, when two Planets do receive each other by the Dignity of House or Exaltation.

Debilis Receptio is, when two Planets receive each other by the dignity of Triplicity, Term, or face.

A Table of the Essential dignities of the Planets, according to Ptolomy.

figures	planets houses	exalta- tion	tripli- city di no	The terms , or boundaries of the planets				The Decanates or faces of the planets			
♈	♂ D	☉ 19	☉ ♈	♈ 6	♀ 14	♀ 21	♂ 26	♂ 30	♂ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30
♉	♀ N	☾ 3	♀ ♉	♀ 8	♀ 15	♈ 22	♂ 26	♂ 30	♀ 10	☾ 20	♂ 30
♊	♀ D	☿ 3	♂ ♊	♀ 7	♈ 14	♀ 21	♂ 25	♂ 30	♈ 10	♂ 20	☉ 30
♋	♂ N	♈ 15	♂ ♈	♂ 6	♈ 13	♀ 20	♀ 27	♂ 30	♀ 10	♀ 20	☾ 30
♌	♂ D		☉ ♈	♂ 6	♀ 13	♀ 19	♈ 25	♂ 30	♈ 10	♈ 20	♂ 30
♍	♀ N	♀ 15	♀ ♈	♀ 7	♀ 13	♈ 18	♂ 24	♂ 30	☉ 10	♀ 20	♀ 30
♎	♀ D	♂ 21	♂ ♈	♂ 6	♀ 11	♈ 19	♀ 24	♂ 30	☾ 10	♂ 20	♈ 30
♏	♂ N		♂ ♈	♂ 6	♈ 14	♀ 21	♀ 27	♂ 30	♈ 10	☉ 20	♀ 30
♐	♈ D	☉ 3	☉ ♈	♈ 8	♀ 14	♀ 19	♂ 25	♂ 30	♀ 10	☾ 20	♂ 30
♑	♂ N	♈ 28	♀ ♈	♀ 6	♀ 12	♈ 19	♂ 25	♂ 30	♈ 10	♈ 20	☉ 30
♒	♂ D		♂ ♈	♂ 6	♀ 12	♀ 20	♈ 25	♂ 30	♀ 10	♀ 20	☾ 30
♓	♈ N	♀ 27	♂ ♈	♀ 8	♈ 14	♀ 20	♂ 26	♂ 30	♈ 10	♈ 20	♂ 30

A Planet without any Essential Dignities is called Peregrine.

Of Combustion and Subradiation.

A Planet is said to be Combust, when he is near the Sun, by the space of his Semiradiant Circle, and he is *subradiis*, until he be 16 degr. remote from the Sun.

Of divers Accidents which belong to the Planets.

THE Egyptians, Caldeans, and Arabians, do observe many curious Observations in this Art, as Translation of Light, Prohibition, Contraradiation, Restitution, Frustration, Obsession, Antiscian, Cursuvacation, Cursutardation, Ferality, Augedescention, Meridional descention, Luminiminution, Numeriminution, *Via Combusta*, &c. which although I will not deny to have some small Effect, yet I have often proved that overmuch Curiosity herein doth rather deviate a man from concluding any thing certainly; for these being compared to other Observations that we mean here to express, are no more than a little spark to a great flame; for as the Light of the Sun doth hide and obscure the Stars, and as the Sea absorbeth the little Streams, so do those greater Accidents swallow up the smaller, themselves also thereby no whit, or little intended, as we may sensibly perceive.

Of the twelve Houses of Heaven, and some Names or Terms of Astrology.

THE whole Sphere of Heaven is divided into four equal parts, by the *Meridian* and *Horizon*, and again into four Quadrants, and every Quadrant again into three parts, according unto other Circles drawn by points of Sections of the aforesaid Meridian and Horizon: So the whole Heaven is divided into twelve equal parts, which the Astrologers call *Houses* or *Mansions*, taking their beginning from the East.

The first Quadrant is described from the East to the Mid-heaven,

heaven, or from the Line of the first House, to the Line of the tenth House, and contains the twelfth, eleventh, and tenth Houses; It's called the Oriental, Vernal, Masculine, Sanguine, Infant-Quarter.

The second Quadrant is from the Cusp of the Mid-heaven to the Cusp of the 7th House, containing the ninth, eighth, and seventh Houses, and is called the Meridian, Estival, Feminine, Youthful, Cholerick Quarter.

The third Quadrant is from the Cusp of the seventh House, to the Cusp of the fourth House, and contains the sixth, fifth, and fourth Houses, is called Occidental, Autumnal, Masculine, Melancholick, Manhood, cold and dry.

The fourth Quadrant is from the Cusp of the fourth, to the Cusp of the first House, and contains the third, second, and first House; is Northern, Feminine, Old age, of the nature of Winter, Phlegmatick.

The first, tenth, seventh, and fourth Houses hereof, are called *Angles*, the eleventh, second, eighth, and fifth, are called *Succedants*; the third, twelfth, ninth, and sixth, are termed *Cadents*; the Angles are most powerful, the Succedants are next in virtue, the Cadents *poor*, and of little efficacy; the Succedant Houses follow the Angles, the Cadents come next the Succedants in force and virtue, they stand so in order; 1, 10, 7, 4, Angles; the 11, 5, 8, 2, Succedants; the 3, 9, 6, 12, Cadents, &c.

The meaning whereof is this, that two Planets equally dignified, the one in the Ascendant, the other in the tenth House; you shall judge the Planet in the Ascendant somewhat of more power to effect what he is Significator of, than he that is in the tenth: Do so in the rest, as they stand in order, remembring that Planets in Angles do more forcibly shew their Effects.

When we name the Lord of the Ascendant, or Significator of the Querent, or thing quesited, we mean no other thing, than that Planet who is Lord of that Sign which Ascends, or Lord of that Sign from which House the thing demanded is required;

required; as if from the seventh House, the Lord of that Sign descending on the Cusp is Significator, and so of the rest: but of this more in the ensuing Judgments. The Houses and Signs wherein the Planets Rule as Lords, and have special dominion, are thus: ♄ ruleth in ♊ and ♋: ♃ in ♌ and ♍: ♀ in ♎ and ♏, ♁ in ♐ and ♑: the ☿ in ♒, &c.

The Champions for Astrology in all Ages, have by their Enemies been most gravelled, and put to a *non-plus*, (above all other parts of the Science) in this particular of the division of the *Houses*, and their *Names*; as why the Heavens might not be divided into more or fewer parts than 12? and wherefore the first House is called the House of Life, and placed in the East? why the Order and Numerical succession of the Houses is from East to West? and why the second House is called the House of Riches? the twelfth of Enemies, Imprisonment, and Misery? and so why the other Houses are called by their names, and disposed in that order? Seeing (as the Enemies hereof pretend) as well their Order as Names, observe no Order at all, but are rather a *Chymera* of Confusion, a plain hotch-potch of Fiction and Foolery, as *Picus Mirandulus*, a bitter and Learned Antagonist, in his 10th Book, and *Alexander ab Angelis* in his 4th Book and 27th Chapter, and indeed not without reason; for all who have endeavoured formerly to give the reasons of these Houses, (though very Learned) as *Lucius Bellantius*, *Julius Firmicus*, and others, have produced nothing orderly, nothing of truth, but meer Figments onely: so that if any where they brought a Reason which seemed but to defend one House, the very same really destroyed all the rest; and therefore *Alexander ab Angelis*, lib. 4. cap. 19. after his *Monstre* of all the Arguments brought by *Julius Firmicus* concerning these Houses, he justly refells them in these words; *Ridiculus sit, quicunque ridiculas has rationes nostra refutatione egere existimaret.* Thus this Noble Science, (to the great discouragement of her Professors) hath rested under this obloquy, to the great encouragement of
its

its virulent Adversaries, till of late years, these Doubts have been cleared, and this Doctrine most Elegantly justified by the worthy Pen of *Johannis Baptista Morinus* in his *Astrologia Gallica*, lib. 17, to the end of the 7th chap. and excellently Englished by our Honoured Countryman Capt. *George Wharton*, and highly honoured and applauded by that Famous Mathematician of our times, Mr. *Will. Oughtred*, recorded in *Wharton's Almanack* 1659, to which I refer my Reader, it being too copious for me in this place.

Seeing this Doctrine of the 12 Houses hath been so opposed by Adversaries, and so weakly defended by Friends, I will take the Liberty, *de novo*, to make a small Addition in reference to its justification and probation.

And because there are many think the division of the 12 Celestial Houses to be a vain and frivolous invention, I thought it good here to shew some Physical and Mathematical reasons for the grounds thereof, besides what others have said; which although they are not subject to the gross understanding of those which measure every Object by the palpable feeling of their muddy brains, yet to the Sons of Art I doubt not but they will be as clear as the day. And to the end, that we may the better express our mind herein, we will use the help of *Number*, because there are many Mysteries contained therein; for as Holy Writ testifieth, God hath disposed all things in Number, Weight, and Measure: and the *Babylonians* were wont to say, *Cur Homo Animal sapientissimum? Quia Numerare potest.*

You shall understand that there are four Numbers analogizing with the four first Physical Qualities; and that, like as all things are made and do consist of divers combinations and mixtions of the said Elemental Qualities, so likewise by the Composition, and union of these Numbers, all other Numbers do result and arise.

For *One* is the beginning of Numbers, yet of it self properly is no Number, and hath for his Energie Unity, Peace, and Life; Unity, because *One* is indivisible, and contrary to
Death,

Death, which is a division of all things complectionated. It doth Analogize with Moisture radical, which hath more Entity, or is *circa esse*, more than any other Elemental Quality; Moisture uniteth and conglutinateth things together, it is the Radical Moisture of Life, that nourisheth and feedeth both Animals and Vegetables.

One hath for his Contrariety or Opposition, *Two*; for Duallity is contrary to Unity, and therefore it hath contrary Energies; for *Two* signifieth Enmity, Discord, Hate, and Diseases, and *Two* doth Analogize with Siccity; for Dryness consuming Humidity, makes the Subject fall to Dust and Cinders.

And by the Union of *One* and *Two* is three produced, and therefore Three resembleth *actus inter agens & patiens*; and because *omnis actus est cum motu*, therefore it signifies the operation and motion, &c. It analogizeth with Heat, for Heat is produced between Moisture and Dryness, as may be seen in a Lime-stone put into Water; also Heat is most actual of all Elemental Qualities; and Three hath for his Duallity or Opposition, Six; and therefore Six being contrary to Three, hath also Energies oppugnant thereunto, *Actio* signifieth immobility, rest, because *Quies opponitur motui*; also it signifieth the end of things, for things do in *sine Quiescere*. It analogizeth with Cold, for Moisture that is flexible, and apt to move, by Cold is congealed and made stable, and unapt to flow. In Latitude all things are determinated in Six, but according to Longitude in 12, because 1, 2, 3, and 6 added together, resulteth or amounteth unto 12; so likewise the whole Sphear of Heaven in Latitude containeth six Divisions, and in Longitude 12, which we call Houses, whereof the first (beginning at the East) hath *One*, for his Conformity; for as *One* is the beginning of Number, so the first House is the beginning of all the rest, and hath like Energies, as Unity, Identity, Peace, and Life.

As *One* hath *Two* for his Opposition, so the first House hath the West Angle for his Opposition, being also the second

cond part of the whole Sphear, and that is the reason, that the 7th House being oppugnant to the first, hath repugnant Energies; as the Logician saith, *Contrariorum Contraria est consequentia*: therefore it signifieth Strife, Hate, Enmity, Solution of Continuity, and Discratie; also it signifieth Wives or Women, for *Siccitas* doth *appetere Humiditatem*; as between One and Two is ingendred Three, between *Agens* and *Patiens* is *Actus* produced, being a *medium* as it were, *inter terminum à Quo & ad Quem*; therefore the South Angle, or Tenth House signifieth Action, Operation, and Motion, and hath for his Opposition the Angle of the North, or 4th House, which signifieth the end of Things, and all things that desist to move, because *Quies opponitur Motui*. Some Astrologians say that these two last rehearsed Angles do represent the Father and Mother; for as *Artesius* in *Libro primo Sapientie maioris*, saith, *Temperavit enim— scil. una pars caloris cum parte frigiditatis sibi equali, & evenit ex ea Temperamenta, Mature Humiditatis*; which said Humidity doth analogize with the first House; and thus much in brief as touching the Significations of the four Angles: the other Houses consurge of like Reasons, but parallel'd to mysticall Demonstrations, passing the Capacity of the Common sort, which for brevities sake, here we omit; accounting this sufficient to give the incredulous a Taste of our Mathematical *Cælischemation*, and to shew that the Division of the Houses, and the Signification of them, is no frivolous invention, built upon the fantastick imagination of mens idle brains, but grounded upon sufficient demonstration, both *Mathematical*, *Physical*, and *Cabalistical*.

How to find the Significators of the Sick Person, and the Morbificant Planet.

THe time aforesaid being truly had, and the points of the twelve Houses answerable thereunto, with the Position and Situation of the 7 Planets; then for the Significators of the Sick Patient, take the Ascendant, his Lord, and the Moon, and

and that Planet or Planets, which by ☿, ☐, or ♀, afflicteth those Places, shall be the true Morbificant Planets, or Significators of the Disease; yet here it is to be noted, that the principal Effect herein is to be referred to the Planets that afflict the Lord of the Ascendant, next the ☽, and lastly the Ascendant; for a Planet afflicting the Ascendant, brings no notable Detriment, except it be by Conjunction, as I have by long experiment proved; and although the * Aspect of ♄ and ♀ do also bring some Distemperance to the Sick, yet it is so small, that it is not equivalent to a ☐ of ♃ or ♀, and therefore not much to be regarded, for overmuch scrupulosity in this Art doth rather deviate a man from the true Scope, than bring him *ad Tramitem rectam*.

How to find in what part of the Body the Semen Morbificum is, together with the Diseases in the Members.

THose things are very hard to find without the help of the Parties Urine, or relations in some sort from the Party, for although the Starrs do insinuate unto us these things more precisely than either Urine, Pulse, or Excrements, yet the Significators in this behalf are many, and thereof Ambiguity often ariseth, except some farther help assisteth that may direct our Judgment herein; for sometimes the *Semen Morbificum* is in those parts of the Body that are governed by the Lord of the Ascendant, sometimes in those parts which are attributed to the Dodecatemory Ascendant, sometimes to the Sign the Lord of the Ascendant or the Moon is in, and sometimes according to the domestical Situation of the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Moon. And in one of these places it never faileth the imbecillitated members or parts of the Body wherein pain or grief is felt: sometimes it is in those places aforesaid, and sometimes in those parts attributed to the morbificant Planets, their Situation in Longitude, or Domestical Location, and in one, or more of these it never faileth, as may appear in divers Examples, at the end of the Book following.

For

For what Cause the Sicknes is, generally observe

THe Significators in fiery Signes, and the Sign ascending in the first, and descending in the sixth of the same Nature, shew Hectick Fever, and that Choler principally is predominant in this Sicknes.

The Significators in Earthy Signs, argue long and tedious Agues, or Fevers of great continuance, or such Diseases as may occasionally proceed from Melancholy, as *Consumption*, &c.

The Significators in Aiery Signs shew the Blood putrified corrupted, Gouty Diseases, Leprosies, the *Hand* and *Foot-Gout*.

The Significators in Moist Signs, declare the Disease to proceed from some Cold and Moist Cause or Causes, and shew Coughs, Rottennes in the Stomach, and that those parts are afflicted and disaffected.

The Parts of the Body attributed to the Seven Planets.

Saturn { **T**He right Ear, the Spleen, Bladder, Paunch, Bones, middle Finger and Teeth.

Jupiter { The Liver, Lungs, Seed, Ribs, Sides, Veins, Arteries, Griffels, Navel, Muscles, Pulse, and the fore-finger of the hand.

Mars { The left Ear, Gall, reins, Veins, Testicles, right Nostril, and the plane of *Mars* in the Hand,

Sol { The right Eye, the Heart, Brain, Sight, right Side, Sinews, Head, Nerves, with the Ring-finger of the Hand.

Venus { The Matrix, Belly, Reins, Sperm, Loyns, Fatnes, Genitals, Buttocks, Paps, Parts of generation, Throat, Flesh, left Nostril, Liver, Stomach, Smell and Taste, and the Mount of the Thumb.

Mercury

Mercury { The Memory, Phantasy, Spirits, Imagination, Brain, Voice, Speech, Tongue, Pipes and Organs of Voice, Sinews, the Gall, Hands and Feet, and the little Finger.

Luna { The left eye of a Man, and the right of a Woman, the Stomach, Belly, left side, Bowels, Bladder, Taste, Appetite, Stones, the Liver of a Woman, Brain, Marrow of the Back, Intestines, Entrails, and the ferient or brawny part of the hand.

The Parts of the Body attributed to the 12 Signs.

Aries and the first House { The Head, Face, Nose, Brows, Cheeks, Chin, Eyes and Ears, and all other parts of the Head.

Taurus and the 2d House { The Neck, the Throat, Pole, Wefand, and Parts under the Chin.

Gemini and the 3d House { The Shoulders, Arms, Hands, Fingers, and Wrists.

Cancer and the 4th House { The Breast, Mediastine, Sides, Liver, Ribs, Præcordiacks, Lights, Spleen, Paps.

Leo and the 5th House { The Heart, Liver, Gall, Stomach, the Back between the Shoulders and præcordiacks, the left Pap.

Virgo and the 6th House { The Midriff, Bowels, Belly, Guts, Gall, Mesenterion, and bottom of the Stomach.

Libra and the 7th House { The Reins, Loyns, Navel, small of the Back, Liver, part of the Belly, Buttocks, Groin, and Bladder.

Scorpio

Scorpio and the 8th House { The Privy Members, Stones, Bladder, Cods, Matrix and parts adjoyning.

Sagittarius & the 9th House { The Hips, Thighs, Buttocks, lower part of the Back, and *Os Sacrum*.

Capricorn & the 10th House { The Knees, Hamms, and upper part of the Legs.

Aquarius & the 11th House { The Legs from the Knee downward, and the Shins.

Pisces and the 12th House { The Feet, Ankles, Instep, and Toes.

Diseases attributed to the 12 Signs, and their proper Significations.

♂ IS a masculine Diurnal Sign, moveable, Cardinal, Equinoctial: in nature fiery, Hot and Dry, Cholerick, Bestial, Luxurious, Intemperate, and Violent; the Diurnal House of ♂, of the fiery Triplicity, and of the East. Of Diseases these;

All Pusles, Wheelks, Pimples in the face, small Pocks, Hare-lips, Polypus, (*Noli me tangere*) Ring-worms, Falling-Sickness, Apoplexies, Megrims, Tooth-ach, Head-ach, and Baldness.

♂ Is an Earthly, Cold, Dry, Melancholy, Feminine, Nocturnal, Fixed, Domestical, or Bestial Sign; of the Earthly Triplicity, and South, the Night-house of *Venus*. It signifieth, Of Diseases,

The Kings Evil, Sore Throats, Wens, Fluxes of Rheums falling into the Throat; Quinzies and Impostumes in those parts.

♂ Is an Aerial, Hot, Moist, Sanguin, Diurnal, Common, or double-bodied Humane Sign; the Diurnal House of *Mercury*, of the Aery Triplicity, Western, Masculine.

This

This signifies all Diseases and Infirmities in the Arms, Shoulders, Hands, corrupted Blood, windiness in the Veins, distempered Fancies, &c.

♊ Is the onely House of the Moon, and is the first Sign of the Northern and Watry Triplicity; is Watry, Cold, Moist, Flegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, moveable, a Solstice-Sign, mute, and slow of Voice, Fruitful and Northern. In Diseases,

It signifies Imperfections all over, in the Breast, Stomach and Paps, weak Digestion, cold Stomach, Ptisick, salt Flegms, rotten Coughs, dropfical Humours, Impostumations in the Stomach, Cancers, which ever are in the Breast.

♌ Is the only House of the Sun, by nature Fiery, Hot and Dry, Cholerick, Diurnal, Commanding, Bestial, Barren, of the East and Fiery Triplicity, Masculine. Of Diseases,

All Sickneses and distempers in the Ribs and Sides, as Plurisies, Convulsions, pains in the Back, Trembling, or passion of the Heart, Violent burning Fevers, all Weakneses or Diseases in the Heart, sore Eyes, the Plague, the Pestilence, the yellow Jaundies.

♍ It's an Earthly, Cold, Melancholick, Barren, Feminine, Nocturnal, Southern Sign; the House and Exaltation of ♀, of the Earthy Triplicity. In Diseases,

The Worms, Wind-Cholick, all obstructions in the Bowels and Meseraicks, croaking of the Guts, infirmities in the Stones, any Disease in the Belly.

♎ Is a Sign Aereal, Hot and moist, Sanguin, Masculine, Moveable, Æquinoctial, Cardinal, Humane, Diurnal, of the Aereal Triplicity, and Western; the chief House of *Venus*. It signifies,

All Diseases, or the Stone or Gravel in the Reins of the Back, Kidneys, Heats and Diseases in the Loyns or Haunches, Impostumes or Ulcers in the Reins, Kidneys, or Bladder, weakness in the Back, corruption of Blood.

♏ Is a Cold, Watry, Nocturnal, Flegmatick, Feminine Sign; of the Watry Triplicity, fixed, and North, the House
C and

and Joy of *Mars*. In Diseases it represents,

The Gravel, the Stone in the secret Parts, Bladder, Ruptures, Fistulaes, or the Pyles in *Ano*: Gonorrhea's, Priapism's, all afflictions of the privy Parts either in Man or Woman, Defects in the Matrix.

♂ Is of the Fiery Triplicity, East; in nature fiery, Hot, Dry, Masculine, Cholerick, Diurnal, Common, Bicorporeal or Double-bodied, the House and Joy of *Jupiter*. In Diseases,

It signifies all Fistula's, or Hurts falling in the Thighs or Buttocks, and generally denoteth Blood heated, Fevers pestilential, Falls from Horses, or hurts from them, or other four-footed Beasts; also prejudice by Fire, Heat and Intemperateness in Sports.

♄ is the House of *Saturn*, and is Nocturnal, Cold, Dry, Melancholick, Earthy, Feminine, Solstitial, Cardinal, moveable, Domestical, Four-footed, Southern, and the Exaltation of *Mars*. It signifies,

All Diseases incident to the Knees, either by Strains, or Fractures; it notes Leprosie, the Itch, the Scab.

♊ Is an Aereal, Hot and moist Sign, of the Airy Triplicity, Diurnal, Sanguine, fixed, Rational, Humane, Masculine, the principal House of *Saturn*, wherein he most rejoiceth, Western. In Diseases,

It signifieth all manner of infirmities in the Legs and Ancles, incident to those Members, all melancholick Winds coagulated in the Veins, or disturbing the Blood, Cramp, and the like.

♋ Is of the Watry Triplicity, a Northern, cold Sign, Moist, Phlegmatick, Feminine, Nocturnal, the House of ♀, and exaltation of ♀, a Bicorporeal, Common, or double-bodied Sign, an Idle, Effeminate, sickly Sign, or representing a Party of no action. In Diseases, it signifies,

All Diseases in the Feet, as the Gout, and all Lameness and Aches incident to those Members, and so generally salt Plegms, Scabs, Itch, Botches, Breakings out, Boils and
Ulcers

Ulcers proceeding from Blood putrified, cold and moist Diseases.

Diseases Attributed to the Seven Planets.

S*aturn* in a Chronical Disease is the Author of such as proceed of Melancholy, as Quartan Agues, Black Jaundies, obstruction of the Spleen, Deafness, Madness proceeding of Melancholy, Palsie, Swimmings in the head, ringings and noise in the Ears, Anorexia, Hypofarca, Gouts, Ptilis, Crudities, and Flux. In acute Diseases ♄ being the Morbificant Planet, the Disease shall proceed of superabundance of Flegm, and crude Humours, Surfeits, stuffing of the Pipes with Flegm, toughness of the Stomach, a lassitude and weariness in all the Limbs, lothness to speak, the Pulse slow and remiss, all Impediments in the right Ear and Teeth, Leprosies, Rheums, Consumptions, Palsies, Tremblings, vain Fears, Fantasies, Dropsy, the hand and foot-Gout, Apoplexies, Dog-hunger, too much flux of the Hemorrhoids, Ruptures, if in ♀ or ☿, in any ill Aspect with *Venus*: Note ♄ corrupts the Blood by Melancholy, ♂ by Choler.

Jupiter, of Chronical Diseases, signifieth Inflammation of the Lungs, Heat of the Liver, Convulsions, Apostemations, Flegmons, Itch, Ring-worms, Apoplexy, Arthritis, Head-ach proceeding of Blood, Spitting of Blood, Passions of the Back-bone, Swelling and Inflammations proceeding of Blood, &c. In Acute Diseases, ♃ being the Morbificant Planet, he signifieth such as proceed of Blood, as Plurisies, Peripneumonia, Squinances, Inflammations, Pocks, Measels, Plague, continual Fevers, *Synochus putrida*, Distempers of the Liver, starting of the Members, heaviness of the Head, Sleepiness without perfect rest, the Pulse strong and lofty, infirmities of the left Ear, palpitation and trembling of the Heart, Cramps, pain in the Back-bone, all Diseases lying in the Veins or Ribs, and proceeding from corruption of Blood, windiness, all putrefaction in the Blood, or Fevers proceeding from too great abundance thereof.

Mars, of Chronical Diseases, importeth such as proceed of red Choler, hot Apostemations, overflowings of the Gall, Jaundies, Madnes, Frenzies, hot Gouts, Exulcerations, Fistulaes, Carbuncles, Fluxes of Blood, breaking of Veins, Agues, Burnings, Vomiting of blood, &c. In Acute Diseases, ♂ being the Morbificant Planet, the Disease shall proceed of Choler, as Burning Fevers, Tertians, Cholerick ejections upward and downwards, Jaundies, Inflammations of all the Body, proneness to Anger, great Thirst, redness of the Face, Pestilent burning Fevers, Megrims in the Head, Carbuncles, the Plague, and all Plague-Sores, Ring-worms, Blisters, mad sudden Distempers in the Head, Bloody-flux, all Wounds and Diseases in mens Genitories, the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, Scars or small Pox in the Face, all hurts by Iron, the Shingles, and such other Diseases as arise by abundance of Choler, ♂ affects the Gall, and left Ear, the Pulse high and swift.

Sol governeth yellow Choler, burning Fever, Semitertian and Tertian Fevers, beating and palpitation of the Heart, Swooning, Ophthalmia, redness of the Eyes, and blood-shot, hot Rheums, Tussis, Catarrhs, &c. In Acute Diseases, such as proceed of Choler, like unto *Mars*, but more remiss, Consumptions, Collick, pricking under the Sides, bastard Plurifies, Pimples in the Face, trembling of the vitals, or any Disease of the Brain or Heart, Tympanies, infirmities of the Eyes, Cramps, sudden Swoonings, Diseases of the Mouth, and stinking Breaths, rotten Fevers; principally in Man he governeth the Brain, the Heart, and right Eye, and Vital spirit; in Women, the left Eye; the Pulse uneven, swift, and intended, &c.

Venus, being the Morbificant Planet of Chronical Diseases, signifies such as proceed from Flegm, as Astmaes, stuffing of the Pipes, the Liver and Stomach with crude Humours, Suffocation of the Matrix, Swellings, *Leucophlegmatia*, pain in the Reins, Gonorrhea's, French Pox, all Diseases of the Matrix, and Members of generation, in the Reins, Belly, Back, Navil, and those parts; any Disease or Distemper arising by inordinate

Inordinate Lust, Priapism, Impotency in Generation, *Hernias*, the *Diabetes*, or pissing Disease. Of Acute Diseases, such as proceed from abundance of Flegm and cold. *Venus* combust signifies Diseases proceeding of Torture, as Agues, Collick, Stone, Pain in the Limbs or Side, Gravel, and loss of Appetite, the Pulse low and remiss, but somewhat intended.

Mercury denoteth Diseases proceeding of mixt Humours, according to whom he is configurated, Distraction of Sense, Madness, all Vertigo's, Lethargy, or Giddiness in the Head, Lightness, or any Disease of the Brain, Ptilick, Stammering, and imperfection in the Tongue, vain and fond Imaginations, all defects in the Memory, Hoarsness, dry Coughs, superabounding of Spittle, all snaffling and snuffling in the Head or Nose, the hand and foot Gout, Dumbness, Tongue-evil, all evils in the Fancy and Intellectual parts, Suggestions of Evil-spirits, foolish and irrational Conceits, troubled Thoughts, stuffing of the Pipes and Organs of Voice, black Jaundies, Wind in the Bowels, lightness of Mind, Deliration, aridity of the Tongue, Swellings in the Legs, Hands and Fingers.

Luna, being the Morbificant Planet, in Chronical Diseases, signifies the Falling-sickness, Apoplexies, Palsies, the Cholick, the Belly-ache, Arthritis, Sciatica, Leucoflegmatia, Worms, Rheums, Lunatick passions, Quotidian Fevers, Diseases proceeding of Oppilations, Retention of Menstrua, and all other Excrements, as Ordure, Urine, and Sweat, and the inordinate evacuation of them; Diseases in the left Side, Stones, the Bladder, and Members of Generation, the Menstrues, and Liver in Women, Dropies, Fluxes of the Belly, and cold Rheumatick Diseases, cold Stomach, the Gout in the Wrists and Feet, Sciatica, Rheums or Hurts in the Eyes, viz. in the Left of Men, and the Right of Women, Surfeits, rotten Coughs, Convulsion-fits, Kings-evil, Apostemes, Small Pox, and Measels. In Acute Diseases, the Moon prognosticateth such as proceed of Watry Humours, Citrine Water, and Salt Flegm, for the most part with Swellings and Breakings out, annexed with Heat and Inflammation, Drought and appetite of Drink,

In young Maidens, the ♀ being the Morbificant Planet, in Chronical Diseases signifieth the Green sickness; in old Women, Passions of the Matrix, the Mother, and such like.

Now having briefly (yet fully) shewed what manner of Infirmities are most usually attributed to the 7 Planets, yet here is to be noted, that many of these, and divers other of like nature and condition, may happen, as well under any other Planet, as the same Planet they are here attributed unto, the Causes that produce them being divers; therefore the surest ground is not altogether to depend upon Astrology in the investigation of the Disease, but also to require the help of Pathological means, and the Disease once found, the Morbificant Planet will assuredly, without fail, demonstrate the true Cause of the Disease, and of what Humour it proceedeth, far more directly than any Urine, Pulse, or Excrement whatsoever; and this is the true Scope herein, not to rely only upon this Art to find out the Disease, but the true Cause thereof, which being removed, or taken away, the effect will also cease; *nam sublatâ Causâ deficit Effectus.*

In the next place we shall briefly (yet fully) Treat of the Crisis in Diseases, as being a principal Subject relating to this Treatise: And first what Crisis signifies.

Crisis is no other thing, than a Duel or Contention betwixt Nature and the Infirmary; if Nature at the time of the Crisis overcome the Malignity of the Disease, it's a good Crisis; if the Sickness prevail, it's a pernicious and ill Crisis. Or,

Crisis is no more than this, *viz.* a sudden alteration of mans body when he is sick, tending either to health, or further sickness; for when this Crisis is, there's a sharp fight, as it were, betwixt Nature and the Disease, whether of them shall overcome.

Days Critical, Decretory, and Crisinal are all one, and intend no more than a certain and more sure Judgment of the

the Infirmary afflicting, either more powerfully, or in a less measure, at those times when the true *Crisis* is.

The true *Crisis* is best of all taken from that Moment of time when first the sickness invaded the infirm; which if it cannot be had, then it may be taken (but not so certainly) from the very hour when first the water is brought to the Physician to advise for recovery; but if no Urine come, then when the Doctor first speaks with the sick Party, and is demanded by the infirmed what he thinks of his sickness, and what course he would advise for cure thereof.

Every sudden and vehement motion of the Disease, may be called a *Crisis*, or it is not a local motion altogether, but an alteration of the Disease.

Or *Crisis* imports Judgment in the Disease afflicting, and which way it will terminate, viz. for good or evil; and according to *Avicen*, *Crysis est velox motus morbi ad salutem vel ad mortem.*

Next how the true *Crisis* may be found; or the Hour, Day, Month, or Year, in which the Disease may be perfectly judged.

THe true *Crisis* is the time in which the Disease is most intended, insomuch that the Party either dyeth at that instant, or the Disease at that time imports Death; or from that time forwards amendeth, and hath the symptoms alleviated: and how to find this same time there are many opinions among *Physicians* and *Astrologians*, but all of these that ever I could yet read of, are full of ambiguity and uncertainty, and many times swerving from the truth, partly, and oft times wholly; as those that observe the *Hora decubitûs*, and from thence account the 7th day as Critical; or those that think they come nearer to the mark (as I my self did sometimes think, although long experience proveth both to be far distant) which observe the time the Moon cometh to a Quartile Aspect of the place she passed under at the *decubitûs*; for although the *Crisis* sometimes doth happen upon

the same times, yet it is doubtful or uncertain whether it be upon the next 7th day, or the 14th, or the 21st, or the 28th day, &c. or at the time the ☽ cometh next to aspect the place she possessed at the *Hora decubitūs*, either by a ☐ or ☿, &c. which cometh nearest to the truth of any former given Rule, and for which I shall annex a Table at the end of this Discourse, to find the true time according to the motion of the *Moon* and *Sun*, &c. Yet sometimes the *Crisis* happeneth upon none of these times, whereby it appeareth, that these Observations are uncertain, and not to be depended upon; therefore he that would be more perfectly resolved concerning this main point, let him give ear to these our *New* refined Principles and Grounds; the which by Gods Aid and Assistance, and many painful Observations, we have proved, and found to be of such truth, that I cannot choose but admire the wonderful Providence of Almighty God herein, which sweetly disposeth all things in *Numero*, *Pondere*, & *Mensura*, prescribing to the whole œconomy of Nature, such a *Law*, *Order*, and *Dependency*, that it were easier for Heaven and Earth to annihilate and turn to nothing, than to break or infringe the same, unless it shall please his Divine Majesty, miraculously, at his Will and Pleasure to command it any new kind of Service; but yet for all this, neither I, nor any man else, is able to give any such Rules that shall never fail: although I dare boldly affirm, that the like for verity in all respects are not to be found; for howbeit I am assured, that there is in *verum natura*, *lex*, & *immutabilis ordo*, yet with *Solomon* I must confess, that *omnium Operum Dei*, *nulus possit homo invenire rationem*. Admit that *Natura sit vera*, *Ars vera*, yet *raro verus Artifex*, a true Artist rarely found: therefore to come to the matter; He that would be certified when the *Crisis* shall happen, let him observe whether the Lord of the Ascendant doth apply to the corporal Conjunction ☐ or ☿ of any Planet, *per applicationem communem*, or no; and if he apply to more than one, look to which of them he is nearest, and then count how many Degrees of Longitude

tude are between them, and for every Degree add so many Days, Weeks, Months, or Years, to the time the Disease was first related to thee, or to the time the Urine was first brought unto you, and you shall have the time exactly in which there will be a *Crisis* of the Infirmary; yet here is to be noted, that when the Disease is mortal, that neither ♃, ♀, ☿, nor the ☽, are able to make a perfect *Crisis*, although they do in some respect *Crisis*, as I have seen by experience; for the Lord of the Ascendant at such time coming to any of these by deduction aforesaid, will at that instant intend the Disease, and afterwards the Party shall for a time seem to amend, and the symptoms of his Disease abate, and yet for all that, at the next *Crisification* with ♄, ♂, or the ☉, the Party shall dye; and you shall here understand, that the Lord of the Ascendant doth not only shew the time of the *Crisis*, in manner aforesaid, by the distance from some other Planet *per applicationem communem*, but also *per separationem communem*; when he shall be elongated from a ♂ ☐ or ♀ Corporal, the space of the semidiameter of his Beams, or of the afflicting Planets, and for every degree he lacketh of that distance, add as before so many Days, Weeks, Months, or Years. Some Astrologians have curiously taken upon them to determinate the time of the *Crisis* in manner following, *viz.* If the Significators be in a moveable Sign, for every degree of longitude they add a day; in a common Sign a week, and in a fixed Sign a month, or a year; others in Angles, a day, in Succedant Houses a week, and in Cadent a month or year. But how vain and superstitious these Observations are, daily experience teacheth. And although I dare not warrant at all times this Rule following to be currant, yet for the most part I have found it true, and very seldome otherwise; that is, to look whether the Disease be *Acute* or *Chronical*, (I term them *acute*, which be *quick* Diseases, and have had no long time before in breeding; and them I term *Chronical* which be long and inveterate;) if the Disease be acute, then for every degree add a day; if chronical, a week, a month, and sometimes a year.

Let

Let the Reader take notice, that there are Acute and Chronick Diseases. Of Acute Diseases, some are simple Acute, others Peracute, *id est*, very Acute; others are Perperacute, or exceeding Acute. Those which are simple Acute, are finished in 8, 10, 11, 14, 20, or 21 dayes, they are terminated in the time the Moon traceth the 12 Cœlestial Signs of the *Zodiack*, which is in 27 dayes; some odd hours and minutes.

Those acute Diseases which suffer changes, are very fickle, for sometimes they increase, sometimes they are remitted, according as the Lord of the Ascendant or (according to others) as the Moon, meets with the beams either of good or evil Planets; and sometimes they change out of acute Diseases into chronick Diseases, and so a continued Fever may change into a Hectick Fever, or an intermitting Fever into a continual Fever; and these Diseases terminate in forty dayes.

Very acute Diseases are such as terminate and are concluded in 5, 6, 7, or 8 dayes; amongst which is the Disease called *Peripneumonia*, an inflammation of the Lungs.

Exceeding acute Diseases are such as end in three or four dayes at farthest, as Pestilences, Apoplexies, &c.

Chronick Diseases follow the motion of the Sun, and 'tis about ninety dayes before the first *Crisis* appears, for in that time the Sun comes to the proper Quartil of the place he was in at the Decumbiture, as appears in Hectick Fevers, Drop-sies, and the like; but when he comes to those Degrees from the Decumbiture, which are called Judicative, or Intercidental, which are both one, or Judicial, (as shall be seen in the Table following) some motion appears, whereby a man may judge of the *Crisis* to come. It falls out well, if the Sun be well aspected by good Planets; and worse, if by evil Planets; and this holds true, if you consider it from the Nativity, throughout all the whole course of a mans Life: for Diseases are particular attendants on a mans Life.

Moreover, of the *Crisis*, some are perfect, some are imperfect; A perfect *Crisis* is when the Disease appears plain and

intirely, and perfectly to be judged of, and this is sometimes hopeful, sometimes desperate; Hopeful, when there is a great probability of Health and Recovery; Desperate, when there are palpable signs of Death.

An imperfect Crisis, is, when the Disease is changed upon every light occasion; as if *Mars* be author of the Disease, and in a double-bodied Sign, without fail the Crisis is variable.

That Crisis is safe, which comes without great pernicious Aspects.

It is doubtful and dangerous, which comes with great pernicious Aspects. The Disease is fit to be judged, when signs of Concoction come the fourth day, and then certainly the Crisis will appear the ninth; the ☽ moves not upon an equal motion, therefore it's safer to trust to her motion, rather than to the tradition of days, for herein is a great error, by reason of the inequality of the Moons motion; for, according to the best extant opinions, the Sun hath dominion in Chronick Diseases, (as is said before) and the Moon in Acute; and therefore I have spoken to this end to them. It is the motion of the Sun and Moon, and Lord of the Ascendant, that produce the Crisis, and not the number of dayes, &c.

When any notable Disease comes, if you would discern whether it tends to Health, Death, Mutation, or continuance, it is necessary that you begin at the first punct of time of the invasion of the Disease. This *Galen* saith is very hard, if not impossible to find; 'tis taken *pro confesso*, that it may be easily known when a man takes his bed in his sickness, but when the beginning of the sickness is, that's the Question; for a lusty Body bears the Disease longer, and is longer before it submits to take Bed, than a weak, infirm, sickly Body; a meer suspicion of a Disease will send a faint-hearted person to bed, you may perswade him he is sick, though otherwise. But the true time to be taken for the beginning of the Disease, is that in which a man finds a manifest pain or hurt in his Body;

dy ; for instance, when a man hath got a Fever, usually the head akes certain days before ; this is not the Fever, but a messenger, or fore-runner of the Fever ; the true beginning of the Fever is, when the Disease appears sensibly, or when a horreur or trembling invades the sick, as does usually in the beginning of a Fever ; this is the beginning of the Disease, when the Disease appears manifest to sense ; and this was the Judgment of *Hippocrates*, the best of Physicians. And you shall find this always, that the more acute the Disease is, the more manifest the beginning of it is to sense, yea so manifest, that it is almost impossible, that the beginning should lye hid from any one, though he want Reason, if he have but Sense ; but if it should so fall out that you cannot take a beginning from the first invasion of the Disease, then take your ground from that very time the Parties Urine was first brought, or the time when first they consulted with the Physician about the Disease and cure, and account that the first *Crisis*.

Now the time called *Critical* is always evil, because of the contrariety of the Sign the Moon is in then, to the Sign she was in before, or the contrariety of her nature to the opposite place, at such a time there ariseth a controversy and contest between the Disease and Nature ; the Moon maintains Nature in Acute diseases, and hence is the reason, that if she be afflicted upon a Critical day, by the Bodies or ill Beams of ♀ or ♂, or the Lord of the House of Death, (which is always Lord of the eighth House, and sometimes Lord of the fourth House, if he be a Malevolent, because he signifies the grave) the Disease increaseth, and sometimes the Sick dyes, but if the Moon at the time of *Crisis* behold the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Fortunes fortunately, Health ensues ; for the malady is vanquished, and overcome in the conflict.

If the Disease terminate not upon the first *Crisis*, see how the Moon is configured on the second *Crisis*, and judge then by the same Rules, &c.

If it terminate not then neither, as sometimes such a thing happens, view the third *Crisis*, and judge by that the same way ;

way ; if your Judgment, ballanced by Reason and the former Rules, certifie you that the Disease will not end, one way nor other, neither in Health nor Death ; see what you can say when the Moon returns to the place she was in at the Decumbiture, which is about twenty seven days, eight hours, and some minutes, and see how the Moon is then seated and affected, and to what Planets she is configurated then : and this of necessity must be the end of all Acute diseases.

Thus you see an Acute disease can last but a Month at longest, not one in a hundred lasteth so long ; nor one in twenty lasteth above half so long.

If the Disease end not then, the Acute disease is turn'd into a Chronick disease ; and all Chronick diseases must be judged of by the Sun : the Rules of judging of Chronical diseases by the Sun, are the same by which we judge of Acute diseases by the Moon.

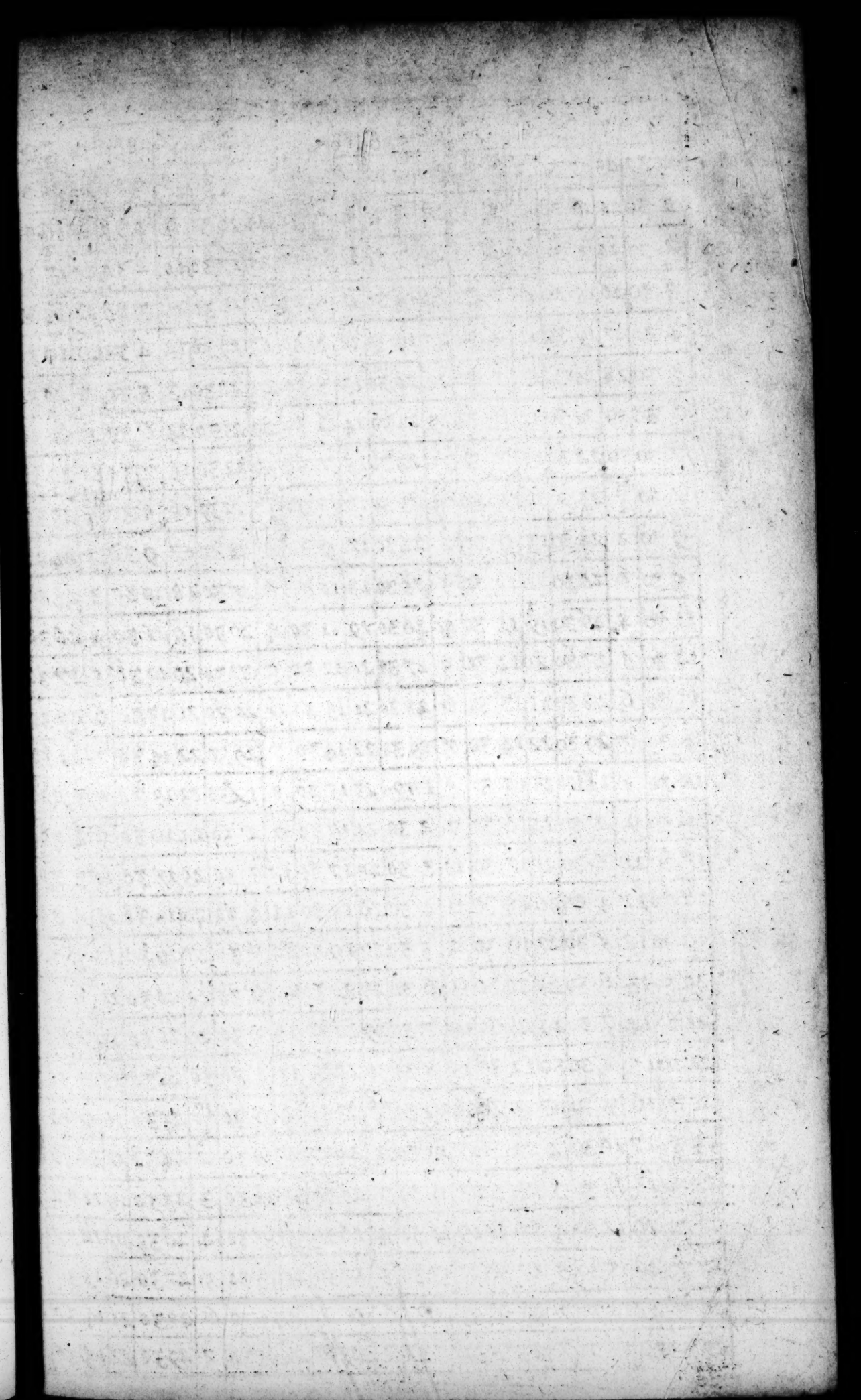
Now to come to the matter and conclusion of this Subject, you must know, that the times considerable in Diseases are three principally ; the principal is the *Crisis*, or Critical day, which is when the ☽ hath gone 90 degrees from her place at the decumbiture, or last *Crisis* ; and this is so called, because then Nature will manifest what the Disease is ; and at this time it will assuredly be more fully discerned in one kind or other, for good or bad, according to the Aspects the Moon applies to, as hath been said. The next time is called *Indicial*, which is half a *Chrysis*, viz. the motion of 45 degrees, at what time the Disease doth more or less manifest it self, according as the ☽ is aspected, which prognosticates a good or bad *Chrysis* to ensue.

The third denomination of time, in reference to critical Observation, is called *Indicative*, wherein the Physician may expect Indications how the Disease will shew it self. This by some is called Intercidental : upon these intercidental and indicative dayes, the Disease is usually remitted and mitigated.

Now

Now for right distinction and calculation of Time, observe in what degree of the *Zodiack* the ☽ was at the decumbiture, and to that degree add 22 degrees and 30 minutes, which is half the time between the Crisis and Indicial time, and this shews (when the Moon comes to that degree) the first Indicative, or intercidental time; then to this former time add 22 degrees 30 minutes more, and that makes the Indicial time; to which, when the Moon comes, it is accounted a Judicial day; which is when the ☽ is gone 45 degrees or half a Quadrant from the first Crisis; then to this last Indicial time add 22 degrees, 30 minutes more, which makes 67 deg. 30 min. from the first Crisis; and this is the second Indicative day, or Intercidental time, as falling between the Crisis and Judicial day; to which again add 22 degrees 30 minutes more, and you have the first perfect Crisis from the decumbiture, viz. 90 degrees; and adding 22 degrees 30 minutes more, makes the next Judicative day, when the ☽ comes to it, and so on through the whole *Zodiack*, and over it again, if the Disease Terminate not in that time, as will plainly appear by the following Table, in a familiar Example, when the ☽ comes to an Indicative, or Intercidental time, when to a Judicial day, a semiquadrat, or half a Crisis, and when to a true ☐, and when to an ☿, which is called a full Crisis, and so to all the Indicative and Judicial days during the Sicknesse, &c. as for Example; Let the true place of the ☽ at the decumbiture, and beginning of the Disease, be supposed to be 15 degrees, 44 minutes of ♊, and because 44 minutes almost make one degree, I enter with 16 degrees under the Sign ♊, in the 4th Column, so that 16 degrees of *Gemini* is my *Radix*, or true place of the ☽; over against 16 degrees, to the right hand, I find 8, 30, over the head thereof ☿; so that when the Moon came to 8 degr. and 30 min. of ☿, it was the first Indicative, or Intercidental day, wherein the Physician might expect how the Disease would shew it self; upon every Crisis, or Indicative day, have consideration with what Planet the Moon is

in



Υ	Υ	8	Π	69	69	Ω	μ	Ω	Ω	μ	×	15	15	Ω
0 30	23 15 30	8	0 30	23 15 30	8	0 30	23 15 30	8	0 30	23 15 30	8	0 30	23 15 30	
1 30	24 16 30	9	1 30	24 16 30	9	1 30	24 16 30	9	1 30	24 16 30	9	1 30	24 16 30	
2 30	25 17 30	10	2 30	25 17 30	10	2 30	25 17 30	10	2 30	25 17 30	10	2 30	25 17 30	
3 30	26 18 30	11	3 30	26 18 30	11	3 30	26 18 30	11	3 30	26 18 30	11	3 30	26 18 30	
4 30	27 19 30	12	4 30	27 19 30	12	4 30	27 19 30	12	4 30	27 19 30	12	4 30	27 19 30	
5 30	28 20 30	13	5 30	28 20 30	13	5 30	28 20 30	13	5 30	28 20 30	13	5 30	28 20 30	
6 30	29 21 30	14	6 30	29 21 30	14	6 30	29 21 30	14	6 30	29 21 30	14	6 30	29 21 30	
7 30	30 22 30	15	7 30	30 22 30	15	7 30	30 22 30	15	7 30	30 22 30	15	7 30	30 22 30	
8 30	1 23 30	16	8 30	1 23 30	16	8 30	1 23 30	16	8 30	1 23 30	16	8 30	1 23 30	
9 30	2 24 30	17	9 30	2 24 30	17	9 30	2 24 30	17	9 30	2 24 30	17	9 30	2 24 30	
10 30	3 25 30	18	10 30	3 25 30	18	10 30	3 25 30	18	10 30	3 25 30	18	10 30	3 25 30	
11 30	4 26 30	19	11 30	4 26 30	19	11 30	4 26 30	19	11 30	4 26 30	19	11 30	4 26 30	
12 30	5 27 30	20	12 30	5 27 30	20	12 30	5 27 30	20	12 30	5 27 30	20	12 30	5 27 30	
13 30	6 28 30	21	13 30	6 28 30	21	13 30	6 28 30	21	13 30	6 28 30	21	13 30	6 28 30	
14 30	7 29 30	22	14 30	7 29 30	22	14 30	7 29 30	22	14 30	7 29 30	22	14 30	7 29 30	
15 30	8 1 30	23	15 30	8 1 30	23	15 30	8 1 30	23	15 30	8 1 30	23	15 30	8 1 30	
16 30	9 2 30	24	16 30	9 2 30	24	16 30	9 2 30	24	16 30	9 2 30	24	16 30	9 2 30	
17 30	10 3 30	25	17 30	10 3 30	25	17 30	10 3 30	25	17 30	10 3 30	25	17 30	10 3 30	
18 30	11 4 30	26	18 30	11 4 30	26	18 30	11 4 30	26	18 30	11 4 30	26	18 30	11 4 30	
19 30	12 5 30	27	19 30	12 5 30	27	19 30	12 5 30	27	19 30	12 5 30	27	19 30	12 5 30	
20 30	13 6 30	28	20 30	13 6 30	28	20 30	13 6 30	28	20 30	13 6 30	28	20 30	13 6 30	
21 30	14 7 30	29	21 30	14 7 30	29	21 30	14 7 30	29	21 30	14 7 30	29	21 30	14 7 30	
22 30	15 8 30	30	22 30	15 8 30	30	22 30	15 8 30	30	22 30	15 8 30	30	22 30	15 8 30	
23 30	16 9 30	1 30	23 30	16 9 30	1 30	23 30	16 9 30	1 30	23 30	16 9 30	1 30	23 30	16 9 30	
24 30	17 10 30	2 30	24 30	17 10 30	2 30	24 30	17 10 30	2 30	24 30	17 10 30	2 30	24 30	17 10 30	
25 30	18 11 30	3 30	25 30	18 11 30	3 30	25 30	18 11 30	3 30	25 30	18 11 30	3 30	25 30	18 11 30	
26 30	19 12 30	4 30	26 30	19 12 30	4 30	26 30	19 12 30	4 30	26 30	19 12 30	4 30	26 30	19 12 30	
27 30	20 13 30	5 30	27 30	20 13 30	5 30	27 30	20 13 30	5 30	27 30	20 13 30	5 30	27 30	20 13 30	
28 30	21 14 30	6 30	28 30	21 14 30	6 30	28 30	21 14 30	6 30	28 30	21 14 30	6 30	28 30	21 14 30	
29 30	22 15 30	7 30	29 30	22 15 30	7 30	29 30	22 15 30	7 30	29 30	22 15 30	7 30	29 30	22 15 30	

in Configuration ; if with a benevolent, expect some remission in the Disease, if with a malevolent, a bad Indication, &c.

Next on the right hand to 8,30 of ☿, you find 1 ♈; viz. when the ☽ comes to the first degree of ♈, she was then in semiquadrate to her first place ; and this is as if it were half a Crisis, at what time the Disease might more or less manifest it self, according to that Aspect the ☽ found at her being in that first degree of *Leo* ; in the next Column on the right hand you see 23,30, over it ♈ ; it was a second Indicative day, whereby the Physician might further judge of the increase or decrease of the Disease : in the next Column you find 16, over it ♎, when the ☽ came to the 16th degree of *Virgo*, there was then a true Crisis, at what time the Disease assuredly might be more fully discerned in one kind or other, and then according to the Aspects, the ☽ in that degree had to the Planets, good or ill, so might the Patient or Physician expect a better or worse Crisis : and so in the same continued line or Column you run round the Heavens, ever observing the ☽ her coming to those places of the *Zodiack*, wherein she makes the Indicative, Indicial, or Critical day, and what Planet or Planets she is then in Aspect with, and whether in the figure they promise good or ill ; besides this you shall observe, what dayes she, or the Lord of the Ascendant transits the Cusp of the sixth, seventh, and eighth Houses, and how then she is aspected of the benevolent or ill Planets ; and observe, if she be combust, or in *via combusta*, which is from the 20th degr. of ♌ to the first of ☿, in the North part of the *Zodiack* ; and in the South from the 6th degr. of ♌ to the 16th of the same, and from the 24th of ♌ to the fifth of ♍, or in ☿, ☐, or ☿ of ♌ or ♍, or of a Combust Planet, or of some hurtful fixed Star, of malignant nature, it is evil, and a sign of death or of long sickness, &c.

And

And note, whatsoever the Moon doth work in Acute and sharp Diseases by Critical dayes, Indicatives, and Intercidents, in 27 dayes and 8 hours, the same is to be accounted in Chronical distempers, by the yearly motion of the Sun; when the Sun comes to the ☐, or ☿ of the place in which he was at the beginning of the Disease; therefore mark all the Aspects of the Sun to that Degree, and of the Moon, as aforesaid, &c.

Critical degrees from the place first are		The Indicial Degrees are half the Critical, as	The intercents or Indicative are half the Judicial, as	
			deg. min.	
☐	90	45	22	30
☿	180	135	112	30
☐	270	225	202	30
☿	360		292	30

Of Judgment.

THese are carefully to be considered before you give any Judgment;

First, That you make your Prayer to Almighty God, that he would give you the grace that you may most faithfully perform that which you take in hand, to his Glory and to your own Credit.

Secondly, If thou findest the Cusp of the Ascendant to fall in the very latter end of a Sign, or the beginning, as it were, between two Signs; then doubtless the Quærent comes but to tempt thee.

Thirdly, If the Question be not Radical, that is, if the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Hour be not of one Triplicity, this signifies the carelessness of the Quærent, and that he cares not whether you hit or miss. Therefore thy Figure thus found, proceed no farther to any Judgment, unless it were Radical; which being so, it noteth an universal desire in the Quærent to be resolved in the Question propounded.

Fourth-

Fourthly, You ought not to erect a Scheme for your self, but it is more proper to commit it to another, lest you flatter your self in choice of your Ascendant, or the like.

Fifthly, Consider the place of the Moon, whom if you find in the end of a Sign, chiefly in a common Sign, in a double-bodied Sign, or a moveable Sign, then I wish thee to take heed to thy self, and to be very wise and careful what communication of Speech you do use with the Quærent, for doubtless he comes of malice to tempt thee, that he may find some occasion to do thee villany.

Sixthly, If the Ascendant and his Lord, and the seventh House and his Lord be afflicted, deferr that business at that time, for fear lest thou receive some blame for thy labour, or else shame for thy false Judgment.

Seventhly, If thou presume to give Judgment, not being skilful therein.

Eighthly, If thou be affectionate to the Quærent, whereby thou art loth the truth should be delivered: for as *Ptolomeus* worthily saith, Love or Hatred do wrest a man from the truth; for where Love is there is Favour (oftimes) in Judgment, many times making the matter better than it is; and if Hatred, then he will discourage the Quærent more than need is.

Ninthly, If the Quærent come to thee in the Hour of ♀, or ♂, or if the Dragons tayl be in the Ascendant, or with the Moon, or the Moon be in *Scorpio*, then there will be Lying on all sides; or if the Lord of the 6th, 7th, 8th, or 10th Houses, be Lord of the Hour, or the Lord of the Hour in those Houses, or Combust, or Retrograde, I counsel thee not to meddle therewith.

That Sicknes that shall happen the Moon being in that place of the figure or degree wherein a Malevolent Planet was in the time of his Nativity, it is most dangerous; if in a ☐, or ♂, it will prove a most dangerous infirmity; but if she be in the place of a Benevolent Planet, or in good Aspect, then the sick Party is nothing to be feared at all; if the

dical Ascendant of the Sick do behold the Ascendant of the time wherein the sick Person began to be sick, or evil at ease, the Patient will be in great danger, or if they be in a \square or \circ Aspect.

The Patient shall be in great danger by the means of the Physician, if the Sick have or had \mathcal{U} or \mathcal{Q} in those degrees wherein the Physician had or hath \mathcal{I} or \mathcal{J} in their Nativities; if in a \square or \circ very hurtful, but not evil as in Conjunction, for that and Opposition are the worst.

The Physician shall be right welcome to that Patient whose Ascendants or Lords do agree, or be in any good Aspects together, or if the Luminaries be in any good Aspect together, or if the Lights of the one do behold the Lights of the other with a favourable Aspect; or if the Lights of the one do behold the Ascendant, or the Lord of the other, with any friendly and amicable Aspect.

When thou shalt find the seventh House, or the Lord thereof afflicted with \mathcal{I} or \mathcal{J} being therein, or beholding it with a \square or \circ , change thy Physician, for he shall do no good, but be crafty in his Actions and Judgment, and to thee unfortunate.

But if thou find \mathcal{U} or \mathcal{Q} in the seventh House, or in any good Aspect with the House, or with the Lord thereof, then refuse not in any wise the help of the Physician, for he shall by Gods help Cure thee, to Gods Glory, and his Credit.

The Physician ought to take heed that he visit not the Sick in the hours of \mathcal{I} or \mathcal{J} , or in the hour of the Planet that was Lord of the 8th House at his Nativity; as for Example: if in the hour of \mathcal{I} , the Physician shall be blamed for being too slow or negligent; if in the hour of *Mars*, great brawling and strife shall happen between the Patient and the Physician, with small gain to the Physician. The hours of \mathcal{U} and \mathcal{Q} are greatly commended of the Learned: the \odot , \mathcal{Q} , and the \mathcal{D} are accounted indifferent, except they be proper Significators of Sicknesse or Death. The \mathcal{D} within four or

five degrees of the ♄ or ♀ in Conjunction, signifieth Death to the Sick. If good Planets be in the Ascendant, the sick Party shall be easily ruled, and the Physician and those that be about him shall be right-willing to do him good; chiefly, if they be not combust or Retrograde; but if any evil Planet be there, then judge the contrary, both to the Physician and the rest about the sick Person; for the Sick shall be froward and unruly: if in the tenth House there be any evil Planet, the Medicine shall not profit the Sick; and let the Physician do what he can for his life, yet he shall receive great blame of the common sort of people.

If the first House and the sixth House belong both to one Planet, or the Lord of the House where the Lord of the 6th House shall be found, he shall be the occasion of his own Sicknes or Infirmitie; if the first and eighth House, he shall be the cause, or will procure his own death; if the Ascendant and the Moon be unfortunated, and their Lords free, the Patient is sick in his Body, and quiet in mind; but if the ☽ and the Ascendant be fortunate, and their Lords unfortunated, then the sick Party is greatly vexed or grieved in his mind, and not sick in his Body; but if the Moon, and the Ascendant, and their Lords be afflicted, then he is sick both in Body and in Mind; or if a fortunate Planet do behold the Ascendant and not the Moon, he is sick in mind and not in Body; and if the Moon only, and not the Ascendant, then the contrary. The Lord of the 6th House in the Ascendant or 8th House, it sheweth that the Disease is easy to be known, and in the 7th or fourth House, then it is hard to be known of what kind it is: and in the 9th, or 11th House, the Infirmitie is to be known, and in the other Houses hardly to be known.

Ganivettus, in his *Amicus Medicorum*, affirms, that the Ascendant and his Lord, and the Lord of the House where he shall be found, are to be given to the Sick, the 10th House and his Lord to the Physician, the fourth House and his Lord to the Medicines, and those that are about the Sick as Helpers. The

6th House, and his Lord, and the Lord of the House that he is in, but the Moon must herein be considered. The 6th House doth signifie the Disease, and the Cause thereof; as for example: if a Terrene Sign be upon the 6th, then he took his Distemper of Cold; and look where the Lord thereof is, and the Moon, and such are the peccant Humours; and for the Air, Water, or Fire, if the 6th House be afflicted with any Malevolent Star, or if the Lord thereof be afflicted in any sort, so judge of the Humours, and look to the fourth House from the 6th House; for it hath a secret Signification of the end of a particular Disease. In like manner, forget not this, that in any Question whatsoever, if you find the Lord of the Ascendant, not to be in the Ascendant, neither to behold it; then he is not to be accounted as Lord, but the Lord of the Exaltation is to be reckoned as Lord, if he do behold it; if not, then the Lord of the Triplicity; if not he, then the Lord of the Term; if not he, then see if the Lord of the Hour, chiefly if he have any authority in the Ascendant, then he is to be accounted as Lord of the Ascendant.

Note this, that the Lord of the Hour is to be reckoned in as full power as is the Lord of the Ascendant, if he be not Retrograde, nor Combust, and such like.

Hermes says in his 88 Aphorism, *Erit impedimentum circa illam partem corporis quam significat signum quod fuerit Nativitatis tempore impedimentum*: There will be some impediment in or near that part of the Body which is signified by the Sign that shall be afflicted at the time of the Birth. The use of all comes to thus much:

That if you would know where any Disease is, I mean, in what part of the Body, see in what Sign the Significator of the sick Party is, and what part of mans Body that Planet signifies in that Sign, which you may do by the ensuing Table; in that Member or part of the Body shall you say the sick Party is grieved or diseased.

*A Table shewing what Members in Mans Body
every Planet signifieth in any of the
Twelve Signes.*

	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓	♈	♉	♊	♋
♈	Breast Arm	Neck Throat Heart Belly	Belly Head	Thighs	Reins Feet	Secrets Legs	Knees Head					
♉	Heart Breast Belly	Shoulders Arms Belly Neck	Reins Throat	Knees	Secrets Head	Thighs Feet	Legs Throat					
♊	Belly Heart	Breast Reins Secrets	Secrets Arms Breast	Leggs Ancles	Thighs Throat	Knees Head	Feet Shoulders Arms Thighs					
♋	Reins Belly Secrets	Heart Secrets Thighs	Breast Thighs	Feet	Knees Shoulders Arms	Legs Throat Eyes	Head Breast Stomach					
♌	Secrets Reins	Belly Thighs Knees	Knees Heart Belly	Head	Legs Breast Heart	Feet Arms Shoulders Throat	Throat Stomach Heart					
♍	Thighs Secrets Feet	Reins Knees	Legs Belly	Throat	Feet Stomach Heart Belly	Head Breast Heart	Arms Shoulders Bowels					

	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
♌	Knees Thighs	Secrets Legs Head Eyes	Feet Reins Secrets	Shoulders Arms	Head Small- guts.	Throat Heart Stomach Belly	Breast Reins Heart Belly	
♍	Knees Legs	Thighs Feet	Head Secrets Arms Thighs	Breast Heart	Throat Reins Secrets	Shoulders Arms Bowels Back	Stomach Heart Secrets Belly	
♎	Legs Feet	Knees Head Thighs	Throat Thighs Hands Feet	Heart Belly	Shoulders Arms Secrets Thighs	Breast Reins Heart Secrets	Bowels Thighs Back	
♏	Head Feet	Legs Neck Eyes Knees	Arms Shoulders Knees Legs	Belly Back	Breast Heart Thighs	Stomach Heart Secrets	Reins Knees Thighs	
♐	Neck Head	Feet Arms Shoulders Breast	Breast Legs Heart	Reins Secrets	Heart Knees	Bowels Thighs Heart	Secrets Legs Ancles	
♑	Arms Shoulders Neck	Head Breast Heart	Heart Feet Belly Ancles	Secrets Thighs	Belly Legs Neck Throat	Reins Knees Secrets Thighs	Thighs Feet	

As if ♌ be Significator of the sick Party, and (at the time of your Question) in ♐, have recourse to your Table, and you see ♌ in ♐ signifieth a Disease in the Belly, or Heart, &c. Do so in the rest.

And

And this is to be noted, that look what Planet the Moon separated from last, so judge of the Infirmary in his beginning; and whomsoever she is conjoyned withall; so judge of the present state thereof; and look who she doth apply to, so judge of the end.

Life and Death.

THe Moon moving from the * of the Lord of the Ascendant to the ♂ of the ☉ Lord of the 8th House, must prognosticate Death; and being Combust, doth much augment the evil, whereupon Death must needs follow; and the rather, if the Lord of the 6th House be Retrograde, and behold the 7th House by a □ Aspect.

Though the ♃ be in the 8th House with the Lord of the Ascendant, and beholding 3 or 4 Planets more, the Party will escape; for this is a general Rule, The ♃ beholding 3 or 4 Planets, whether good or bad, or with what Aspect soever, it betokeneth Life.

The ♃ separating her self from the Lord of the Ascendant, and applying to the Lord of the 8th House, sheweth Death; so doth the Lord of the Ascendant in applying to the Lord of the 8th House. If ♃ be Significator with ♂, and ♂ in Application to the ☽ of ♀, it is a tedious lingring Sicknes; for this is always a general Rule, that if the ♃ or any Planet be in the end of any Sign, it is to be accounted as in the next Sign.

The ♃ being in the Ascendant in ♋, and separates her self from a friendly Aspect of ♃ Lord of the Ascendant, and applies her self to a good Aspect of ♂ in the 6th House, and Lord of the 8th House, and then shortly after beholds with a Malignant Aspect, must needs signifie Death, though the first was a Trine; for this is always a general Rule, that the ☉, the Moon, and the Almuten of the Ascendant, are Significators of Life.

The Moon in the 4th House in ♎, afflicted by the ☉, and

♂, *Mars* being in the 6th House, signifies Death. This is a general Rule, the ♃ in the 4th House in ♈, ill affected, declares Death.

Mercury Lord of the 8th House, the Moon also combust, betokeneth Death. *Ganivettus* giveth it for a general Rule, that the Lord of the Ascendant in the 8th House, or in any of the Houses of ♀ or ♂, or chiefly beholding them with any ill Aspect, it denounces Death.

♃ in the 8th House, Lord of the Ascendant, and R, the Moon separating therefrom, and applying to ♂, betokeneth Death; for it is held a general Rule, the Lord of the Ascendant in the 8th House, beholding ♀ or ♂ with any Aspect, though it be by translation, signifies Death.

The ☉ being Lord of the Ascendant, and unfortunately placed in the 8th House, and beholding ♀, though but by translation of Rayes, it signifies Death, and if *pars mortis* be within 3 degrees of the Ascendant, aspected by ♀ and ♂, by ☿ or ☊, if either be Lord of the 4th House, he will not linger above three dayes.

♃ in m being the Ascendant, the Sun Lord of the hour in the 8th House, ♀ Lord of the 4th in the 3d, R, ♂ Lord of the first and 6th Houses, aspecting ♀ or the Sun, the Party is cause of his own death, by unseasonable drinking, or drinking at a Pond,

This is held for a general Rule, that the Moon within 5 degrees of the 4th House, is a testimony of Death, and so is ♀ in the third House, R, and beholding ☿ by opposition.

The Moon Lady of the Ascendant, placed in the fourth, applying to a ♂ with a Retrograde Planet, though ♃, if ♀ be Lord of the 8th House, and in the 10th from the 8th, and the terms of ♀ ascend, it signifies Death.

The ♃ being in ☐ to *Cauda Draconis*, doth signify Death, unless it be a Critical day, then it is not death, but a vehement vexing, in a most horrible sort, of the Patient; neither is her ♂ or ☿ with ☊ or ☋ in a Critical day, a Judgment of

of Death, but a grievous vexing of the Patient, especially in the Head, Breast, and Heart.

The ☽ in ♍ in the 10th House, being in Aspect with ♄, ♀, and the ☉, shews the Patient to escape Death, but yet shall vomit much Blood, and corrupt Matter, which shall endanger the sight.

The ☽ being in the 8th House, removed one degree from the ☉ at the Parties falling sick, doth signifie a sore time of Sicknes, for a Months space, but not Death, though she be in the 8th House; for her Separation is nothing so noxious in any Distemper as the Application.

The ☽ in *Scorpio* in the 4th, beholding ♂ with a ☐ in ♈, and opposing the ☉, ♀, and ♄ in the 10th, causeth Blood greatly to abound in the Face; yet after vomiting of Blood the Party will escape.

Mars afflicting the ☽ by a ☐ or ♂, and ♄ being R_x, and combust in the 4th House from the 8th, it signifies the Party to become frenzy, and especially if the ☽ be within 5 degrees of ♈ or ♉; in the 4th from the 8th, or 4th from the 7th House, it signifies Death: for this is a general Rule, that the ☽ at the decumbiture, within 5 degrees of ♈ or ♉, portends Death.

The ☽ in ♄, with the Pleiades in the 8th House, (though Aspected with any Planets, good or bad) it is a shrewd sign of Death, and the Patient to be troubled with many Fancies and fears.

A general Rule, if ♄ be within 5 degrees of the Ascendant, and Combust, it intimates Death; and ♄ in like manner signifies Death.

It's very necessary in this manner of Judgment, that you always have respect unto the Question; for if the Question come direct, that the Party sick did send, or was acquainted with the coming of the Messenger, or Urine, then ought you always to have respect to the Ascendant, the Lord thereof, to the Moon, to the 8th House, and Lord thereof; as thus, for brevity sake, some Examples in our own experience.

The

The Lord of the Ascendant in the 4th or 8th, not too far remote, as *viz.* not above five degrees from the Cusps of the Houses, and being in his fall or detriment, denotes Death; if the Party do escape, it will be very hardly; if the ☽ withall aspect the 8th, or his Lord, or be in the 8th not remote, it is Death without doubt.

The Lord of the Ascendant in Combustion, or *sub radiis* of the ☉, signifies Death, whether Applying or Separating; especially if the ☽ be ill-affected, or do Apply to the Lord of the 8th, or be in the 8th.

The Lord of the Ascendant Cadent, Angular, Aspecting the 8th House, or his Lord, and the ☽ evil-affected, it is Death.

The Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the 8th both one Planet, and beholding the 8th House by any Aspect, being Cadent, and afflicted by ♀ or ♂, and the ☽ ill-affected, it is Death without doubt.

The Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the 8th House both in one Sign, both Combust, and both in a Cadent House, the Moon applying to the Lord of the 6th or 8th, it is Death.

The Lord of the Ascendant and the ☽, if both behold the 8th House and Lord thereof, it is Death.

The Lord of the Ascendant and Lord of the 6th, both Combust or Retrograde, aspecting the 8th House, or the ☽ ill-affected withall, it is Death.

But always have regard to the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Moon, and see in what state they be, and in what place of the Heavens, and how they do behold the 8th House, and Lord thereof, for thereafter shall the Judgment of Death be.

Pars Mortis, or the part of Death, is taken by day from ♀ to ♃, and in the night from ♃ to ♀, and projected from the Ascendant in the same manner the part of Fortune is taken, from the Sun to the Moon; of this I think few are ignorant.

And also, whereas you may desire to know where the
As-

Ascendant shall be taken, when the Father or Mother do make the Question for their Son or Daughter, without consent of the Sick,

This you shall observe after our Experience in such a case:

The 4th House shall be the Ascendant for the Quarent, and for the Urine.

The first House and Lord thereof, shall be the Ascendant for the Son or Daughter sick.

The 12th House and the 8th shall be for death.

The 10th House for the Infirmary, whether long or short, or no.

The 9th House and Lord thereof for the Liver.

In such a case you must have always a double consideration, that is to say, to take the Ascendant of the Figure, and of the Question for Life, and note how their Lords be aspected to the 8th House of the Question, and of the Figure, and their Lords, and how the Moon doth behold them; and so in all other Questions, where the Question comes without consent of the Sick.

The \triangleright in \odot or Aspect of the Lord of the 12th House, the Lord of the Ascendant in \odot or Aspect of the Lord of the 12th, the Lord of the Hour in \odot or Aspect of the Lord of the 12th; any of these in the 12th in \odot with $\frac{1}{2}$ or \odot , then it is a shrewd sign the party is bewitched, or fore-spoken, or hurt by some ill Person or Spirit.

If the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon, or Lord of the Hour be in \odot , \square , or \circ of the Lord of the 10th House, and neither of them Lord of the sixth House, then the Finger of God is on the Party, and the Distemper is supernatural.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the 6th, or the \triangleright or Lord of the Hour be in the sixth House, the Party is cause of his own Disease, by Surfeit or ill Diet.

If the Lord of the 6th be in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant in the 6th, or in \odot , \square , or \circ with the Lord of the sixth, the Sicknes is natural. If the Lord of the Asc-

cen-

cendant, the Lord of the Hour, or the Δ do apply to the Lord of the 6th, the Disease is not at the highest.

Take heed in Administring Physick, that the Lord of the 6th House be not in the 12, 3, or 9 Houses, or within 5 degrees of any of them; because the Physician will be slighted, and the Medicine appear loathsome.

Take heed also, that the Lord of the sixth House be not in the Ascendant, the 10, 6, 4, 7, 5, or 11th Houses, nor that the Δ apply to the Lord of the 6th House.

As before I have written, so it resteth yet to proceed for to shew more at large whether the Sick be likely to live or dye upon the Question made; for if he be like to live, then may you with comfort give Physick, but the first thing that belongs thereto is, to give him counsel to repent him of his sins before committed, and call to God for Mercy and Grace, and that he would forsake the World, and rely only on the Mercy of Jesus Christ; not perswading through vain hope to live, knowing that we must all dye, and we know not how soon, except God give us knowledge by such as he hath chosen and appointed to be Judiciaries of Sicknes and Diseases, and of Life and Death: as Physicians skilful in the motion of the Heavens, and courses of Natural causes, seeing the ends and effects thereof by the said Heavenly motions, and Coelestial glorious Bodies, by which, under God, we and all the Creatures on Earth are ruled and Governed, &c.

Now therefore to our purpose; Thou shalt understand that the 8th House of the Figure and Question is the House of Death.

The 4th House and 8th House of the Question are witnesses to the 8th House of the Figure.

The first House, or Angle of the East, or Ascendant, is always naturally the House of Life.

The Ascendant of the Question, viz. the House that is for the Quærent, is witness to the House of Life, and is *Domus Vitæ accidentaliter*, for the Sick joy in both together.

The

The lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ are the Messengers and signifiers of Life. If the Father of a Child make the Question, then the 4th House is the Ascendant.

It is a sign of Death when the lord of the Ascendant and lord of the 8th are found together in ☿ or Aspect, then the Patient shall dye of that Infirmary.

The lord of the Ascendant in the 4, or 8th House, not remote, viz. or within 5 degrees of the Cusps, ill-aspected, or in his fall or detriment, signifieth Death, and if the Party do escape, it will be very hardly.

The lord of the Ascendant Combust, or *sub radiis solis*, signifies Death, whether Applying or Separating.

The lord of the Ascendant Cadent from an Angle, aspecting the Ascendant of the 8th House, signifies Death.

The lord of the Ascendant and 8th House, both one Planet, and beholding the 8th House by △ or any Aspect, being Cadent, and afflicted by ♀ or ☿, it is Death.

The lord of the Ascendant, and lord of the Hour, in ☿ or □ to the House of Death, and the lord of the 7th beholding the Ascendant of the 8th House, there is a probability the Patient may not dye, but recover. If they do not behold the 8th House, though they be in ☿ to the lord of the 8th, although the ☽ be in the 4th, he may live. But if the lord of the Ascendant and lord of the hour do behold the 8th House, and the ☽ in the 4, or 8th, though the lord of the 7th behold the 8th House, he shall dye; or if the ☽ do behold the Ascendant of the 8th House, or his lord, he shall dye.

If the lord of the Ascendant be in □ to the Ascendant of the 8th House, and not beholding the lord of the 8th House, and the lord of the hour in * to the 8th House, and not beholding the 8th House, and the Moon in the 6th, and not beholding the 8th, nor his lord, though the lord of the 4th be in the 8th, the Party shall not dye, but be sorely grieved, and hardly escape.

If the lord of the Ascendant do apply to the lord of the 8th, and the ☽ be afflicted, it sheweth Death.

IF

If the lord of the Hour be also lord of the 8th, R_c, in a cadent House, and the Moon apply to a combust Planet, or that is *sub radius*, though the lord of the Ascendant be in the Ascendant, if the lord of the 8th afflict the Ascendant, or if *Saturn* be joyned to the House of Death, the Party shall dye.

The lord of the Ascendant under the Earth, and the lord of the 8th in the 8th or 4th, or the lord of the Ascendant apply to the lord of the 8th, it signifies Death.

If the lord of the Ascendant give his light to the lord of the 8th, and the lord of the 8th be in an Angle, and the lord of the Ascendant cadent, it signifieth Death.

The lord of the Ascendant above the Earth, applying to the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th in the 8, or 4th House, it is Death.

The lord of the Ascendant, and the ☽ with evil Planets, it is Death.

The lord of the Ascendant free from affliction, and free from the 8, and 4th House, and from their lords, and from ♀ and ♂, and an evil Planet in the Ascendant, every man shall say he will dye, and yet he shall escape.

The lord of the Ascendant, or ☽, or 6th being Combust or R_c, and the lord of the Ascendant in the 8th, conjoynd to ♂ or ♀, the sick shall dye of that Disease.

The lord of the Ascendant in the 8th unfortunate, the Sick shall dye by evil guiding of himself.

The lord of the Ascendant, lord of the hour, and lords of the 6, 7, and 8th, all combust in a Cadent house, though ♃ be in the Ascendant, the Party shall dye.

The lord of the Ascendant, and lord of the 6th together, and no good Planet in the 6th, nor in a fortunate place, he shall dye.

If the lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ do both behold the 8th House, he shall dye.

The lord of the Ascendant, and lord of the 6th, both Combust or Retrograde, he shall dye.

The lord of the Ascendant in the 8th, joyned to ♂ or ♀ by ☌ or Aspect, it is great danger of Death.

The lord of the Ascendant in the 4th, and the ☽ in ☌, in the 6th, applying to ♀ in ♌ in the 8th House by ☐, it is Death.

The lord of the Ascendant Cadent and Retrograde, and beholding the Ascendant of the 8th House by *, and the ☽ in the 4th, separating from the lord of the Ascendant, and applying to the lord of the 8th, by a △ aspect, the Party shall dye of that Disease.

If one Planet be lord of the Ascendant, and lord of the 8th, and Combust in the House of the Querent, and the ☽ in the 8, or 4th, if ♂ be lord of the Ascendant, and 8th, and Combust, it is Death.

If ♃ be in the Ascendant, the lord of the Ascendant, and also lord of the 8th; both in one Sign, and both Combust in a Cadent House, ☽ applying to the lord of the 6th in ♊, it is Death.

If the lord of the Ascendant do not behold the 8th house, nor his lord, although the ☾ do behold the Aspect of the 8th house, and apply to the lord of the 4th in the 8th house, the Party shall live, and not dye at this time.

If the lord of the Ascendant of the Nativity be in the 8th in the Question for the Sick, and in the same Sign that was Ascendant at the Birth, and the ☽ apply to the lord of the 8th, it is Death. ♍ ascending at the Birth, ♂ in ♍ in the Question, in the 8th House.

If one Planet be lord of the Ascendant, and also lord of the 8th, as ♀ in ☌ in the 9th, and the ☽ in ♍ in the 5th House, and separate from ♀ and ♃, and apply to the lord of the 8th, or Lady, being ♀, and the ☉ lord of the hour in the 8th, it is death without doubt.

If the lord of the Ascendant do apply to a Planet in the 8th, as to ♂, and the lord of the 8th be in the Ascendant, as ♀, the Party will dye shortly of that Infirmary, although ♀ be in the Ascendant, and also in ☌ with the lord of the 8th,
and

and between the Ascendant and him, this signifieth a Lightning before Death.

When the lord of the Ascendant is in the 8th, and the \mathfrak{D} in a full Aspect of \mathfrak{U} , and leaving \mathfrak{U} , and applying by \square or \circ to the lord of the Ascendant in the 8th, and the lord of the 8th in \square or \circ to \mathfrak{U} at that instant, and the Almuten of the Ascendant in his fall, \mathfrak{R} in a Cadent House, as \mathfrak{J} in \mathfrak{S} , in the 3d \mathfrak{R} , then it seems the Party shall be very sick, like to dye, and yet shall amend, and be reasonable well again, and presently relapse and fall sick again, through his own folly, and so dye.

\mathfrak{J} Lord of the Ascendant, and in the 6th, within 30 degrees of the lord of the 8th, and within 30 degrees of the Ascendant of the 8th House, and the lord of the 7th in the 7th, then the Party shall dye of that Infirmary.

The lord of the Ascendant cadent, in a $*$ to the 8th House, and the lord of the hour in a \triangle to the 8th House, and a $*$ to the lord of the Ascendant, and the \mathfrak{D} in the 6th, separating from the lord of the 8th, it is Death without doubt.

The lord of the Ascendant and lord of the hour being combust, both of them in a Cadent House, although \mathfrak{U} be in the Ascendant, and the \mathfrak{D} separate from the lord of the 8th, yet it is Death.

Whensoever you find the lord of the Ascendant, the lord of the hour, and the \mathfrak{D} in the last degrees of the Signs they be in, as if \mathfrak{F} 29 in the 4th, \mathfrak{D} 27 in the 9th, \mathfrak{Q} Lady of the hour, 29 degr. in the 5th, in Π , or the like, and the lord of the 8th be joyned to the Ascendant, applying or separating within half the degrees of his Orb, it prognosticates Death shortly after.

Again, if the last degrees of a Sign, as the 29 degr. of \mathfrak{B} , or the like, be in the Ascendant, and the lord of the Ascendant, or the lord of the hour, or the \mathfrak{D} going from one House to another, it is a sign of Death.

Wherefore be wise in giving Judgment, when thou find-
est

est ♀ in the Ascendant, for if ♂ be either in ♄, *, □, △, or ♀ of the Ascendant, it is Death; for he hath his Exaltation in ♀, and I never found it so but it was Death; or if he did aspect the lord of the 8th by ♄ or *, he being peregrine.

If ♀ be in the Ascendant, and ♄ lord of the hour in ♋, or peregrine, and ♂ in ♏, in the 4th, or in any place of debilities, at any Aspect to the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th being peregrine, and the ☾ peregrine in a Masculine Sign, it is Death very shortly after.

If the lord of the hour be lord of the 8th, and in his Detriment or Fall, and in the 8th, or in a cadent House, and the ☾ separate from the House of ♄, and apply to him again before she come to any other Planet, though the lord of the Ascendant, being in the 7th in his Fall, and ☾ in the 7th, and ♄ in the Ascendant; if with this the Ascendant of the 8th House do apply to the lord of the Ascendant, it is Death without doubt.

If one Planet be lord of the Ascendant, and also of the 8th, and be in △ to the Ascendant of the 8th House, or the Ascendant of the 8th House apply to that Planet, and the ☾ separate from the lord of the Ascendant and 8th, and apply to the lord of the 4th being in the 10th, though in his Detriment, it is Death without all doubt after 14 dayes: you shall account for every degree lacking of the full Aspect of the ☾ to ♄ 60 dayes.

If the lord of the Ascendant be in his Fall or Detriment, although in Succedants or in Angles, and the Ascendant of the 8th House apply to him by * or △, and the ☾ be Lady of the hour in the 8th, separate from ♄ in the 9th, and apply to the lord of the 8th by △ or * in the 11th, though there be a △ between ♄ and ♂, yet the Party will dye without doubt.

If the lord of the Ascendant be in his Detriment or Fall in ♀ to the Ascendant of the 8th House, within the moiety of their Orbs, or do behold the 8th House by □, △, *, or ♄, or be also lord of the 8th, and in □, ♀, or ♄ of the

lord of the 4th House, and though the ☽ do not behold the 8th House, nor his lord, but apply to the lord of the 6th, then the Disease will wax stronger and stronger on the Party, and he will dye without doubt.

If the lord of the Ascendant be lord of the hour, in his fall or detriment, and in the 6th, and go from ☿ to ♀ by ☿, ☐, or ☿ R, though they do not either of them behold the 8th, nor his lord applying, but separating, yet it is Death.

If the ☽ go from the lord of the Ascendant by ☿ or Aspect, and next apply to the lord of the 8th, by ☿ or Aspect, the Party shall dye.

If the ☽ be in the 4th or 8th, and behold the Ascendant of the 8th, or his lord, it is Death.

If the ☽ give the light of the lord of the Ascendant to the lord of the 8th, it is most usually Death.

If the ☽ and lord of the Ascendant be both in Cadents, and the ☽ do apply to the lord of the Ascendant by △, and after she leaveth the lord of the Ascendant, she apply by ☿ or Aspect to the lord of the 8th, or the lord of the House of the lord ascending, or both, the Party will dye.

If the ☽ or lord of the Ascendant have any Malignant Aspect to the lord of the 8th. it is Death; especially if the Question be by night; for then the Moon governs the time.

If the Moon be in the 7th, separating from ♀ lord of the 8th in the 9th combust, and the lord of the Ascendant combust, and the ☽ applying to ♀, being Lady of the 6th or 7th, going out of the Sign she is in, in a cadent House, and if she be Combust or afflicted, it is Death, though ♀ be in the Ascendant.

If the ☽ do separate from the lord of the hour by *, and apply to the lord of the 4th being in the 8th, by △, and the lord of the 8th in the 8th, also R in ☐ to the ☽, the Sick cannot escape, but shall shortly dye.

If the ☽ be in the 4th in m, and apply to ♀ being lord
of

of the 8th, though there be 29 degrees of \approx in the 8th, the \triangleright separating from ♀ , and ♂ also being lord of the hour, it is Death without fail,

If the \triangleright be Lady of the 8th, and in a cadent House, and apply to the \odot in the 7th, and the lord of the hour in the 8th, and the lord of the Ascendant in his Fall and Retrograde in ♂ to the 8th House, it is Death.

If the \triangleright do separate from the lord of the Ascendant, though the lord of the Ascendant be in his own house, and apply to the lord of the 8th by ♂ , the Moon existing in the 4th, and ♀ in the Ascendant in her fall, it is Death without fail.

If the \triangleright separate from the Ascendant, and from the lord thereof, and apply to the lord of the 8th, it is Death.

If the \triangleright be in the Sign of the 8th, in the 7th, going from the Ascendant of the 8th, and did last separate from the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th being in the Sign ascending, in the 12th House, and the lord of the Ascendant R in the 9th, going from the Ascendant of the 8th, the Sick shall escape and not dye, though every man think he will dye.

If the \triangleright be in the Sign of the 8th, and the lord of the 8th Combust, and the Moon apply to the lord of the Ascendant by \triangle , or the like, all being Cadent, though the Moon do not behold the Ascendant nor the 8th House, the Party will dye.

If the \triangleright do separate from a Planet in the 6th, though ♂ ; and apply to a Planet in the 8th, as to ♀ being lord of the 4th, and the \triangleright in ♂ to the 8th House, the Party will dye of that Disease.

If the \triangleright do separate from a Planet in the 6th, and apply to a Planet in the 8th, the \triangleright existing in the 4th, and the lord of the 4th in the 8th, and so soon as she separates from the lord of the 4th she apply to the lord of the 8th by \square , being Retrograde, the Party cannot by any means escape.

If the \triangleright do separate from the \odot by \triangle , the \odot being lord
E 2 of

of the hour, and the ♄ applying to ♀, being Lady of the 8th, and combust or *sub radiis*, it is Death without any remedy.

If the ♄ separate from the ♂ of the lord of the Ascendant, and apply to the Sun by ♂, and after that apply to the Conjunction of Mars, so soon as she is separate from the Sun, being lord of the 8th, the Party undoubtedly will dye.

If the ♄ do separate from the lord of the 10th, the lord of the 10th existing in the 6th, applying to the lord of the 4th being in the 8th, and the ♄ in ♂ to the 8th, and the Ascendant of the 8th apply to the ♄, she being lady of the hour, the Sick will dye shortly.

If the Moon be in the 6th in ♂ to the Ascendant, separate from the lord of the Ascendant being in the 10th, and applying to the lord of the 8th, in the 7th R, in the Sign of the 8th, and the lord of the 4th in the 8th, the Party shall dye of that Disease.

If the Moon do separate from the lord of the Ascendant, the lord of the Ascendant being combust, and in the 6th, in his Fall, going to the Sun, it is Death.

If the ♄ be in the 4th, and do separate from the lord of the Ascendant, and from the lord of the 7th, and apply to the ♂ of ♀ in the 4th House R, it is Death.

If the ♄ be in the Ascendant void of Course, and the lord of the hour in the 8th, and being lord of the 6th, and next apply to the lord of the 8th House, he will dye shortly, and the Sicknes will more and more fortifie until he dye.

If the ♄ be in the 6th, and separate from the lord of the hour in the 7th, and apply to a Planet in the 8th, the lord of the Ascendant being in the 4th, it is Death without fail.

If the ♄ do separate from the lord of the 7th and 8th, and apply to the ☉ by △, and the lord of the 8th in the same Sign with the Sun, and the Moon after she doth

go from the Sun do apply to the lord of the 6th by \square , it is Death.

If the D do separate from the lord of the 8th, and apply to a Planet in the 10th by Δ , and after she leave that Planet she find the lord of the 6th by \square , and the lord of the hour aspect the 8th House, or if the the lord of the Ascendant aspect the 8th by Δ or \ast , it is Death.

If the Moon do separate from the lord of the Ascendant, and be void of Course, and the next Planet she applies to be the lord of the 8th from the Quærent, then the Party shall dye; and if f be lord of the 8th, in such a case the Party will be Frantick, and Melancholick, mad, and so dye.

If the D do apply to h lord of the 8th, in the 2d, in e to the 8th, and also to v by a Δ , being in w in the 8th R, the Party dyes of that Infirmary.

If the Moon be Lady of the Ascendant, and the last degree of e in the Ascendant, and the Moon be in e or Application to the lord of the 4th, being in the 8th House of the Question, it is Death.

The D in m in the 4th, in e with v , separating from the lord of the hour, and the lord of the 4th, and applying to v lord of the 8th, and aspecting the Ascendant of the 8th also, the lord of the Ascendant being the \odot , and in the 10th, not aspecting the Ascendant nor the 8th, it signifies long Sickness, or Death within 13 dayes.

If the Moon be Lady of the 8th, the last degrees of e being in the 8th, and the Moon in the 6th applying to an e of the \odot , the \odot being in the Ascendant, falling into the 12th House, and the D did last separate from h in the 8th, and the lord of the Ascendant in a cadent House, it is a sign of Death.

If the D be Lady of the 8th, and in the 8th, and apply to the Sun by \ast , Δ , or \square in the Ascendant, and the lord of the Ascendant cadent out of Angles, as in the 3d, and Aspect the 8th, it is Death without doubt.

If the ☽ do separate from ♃, being lord of the Ascendant in the Ascendant, and apply to ♄ in the 6th, ♀ being Combust. it is Death; because ♀ is exalted in ♌ the Ascendant.

When the ☽ is in a cadent House, *in via combustæ*, and doth apply to the lord of the 8th, as the ☉, and to the lord of the 6th also, though the lord of the 8th and 6th be both in the Ascendant in ♌, yet the Party will dye without doubt, even when they think he will live, he will dye suddenly.

If the ☽ do separate from ♃ or ♀ in an Angle or Succedant, and apply to a Planet in a cadent House, in his Fall or Detriment, the lord of the Ascendant also in his Fall, although he behold the Ascendant, it is Death; the lord of the Ascendant being lord of the 8th, especially if the ☽, the lord of the Ascendant, or the Planet which the ☽ applies to, be going out of the Signs or Houses they are in.

If the ☽ do apply to the lord of the 8th, and the lord of the Ascendant in the 8th both at once, the lord of the Ascendant in a full aspect of the lord of the 8th, with reception, it is Death. I have found it so. ♄ lord of the 8th in 7 degr. of ♍, ♀ lord of the Ascendant in the 7th of ♍, in the 8th, and the ☽ in the 3d of ♍ in the 6th House.

If the ☽ be in the 6th House, or in the Sign of the 7th, and do separate from ♄ in the 12th, in the Sign of the Ascendant, and do apply to ♌ by a ☐, being lord of the 8th, in the 10th; the lord of the Ascendant and lord of the hour in the 8th House, in the Sign of the 8th, not remote, it signifies the Sicknes will grow more and more on the Party until he dye: as, suppose 16 of ♍ to ascend, ♀ lord of the Ascendant, and the ☉ lord of the hour in ♍, both in the 8th House, ♌ lord of the 8th House in ♐ in the 10th, ♄ ♀ in ♍ in the 12, ♀ in ♌ in the 8th, ☉ in ♍ the 8th, the ☽ separating from ♄ and applying to ♌.

The lord of the Ascendant, and the lord of the hour in the 8th House, not affecting the lord of the 8th, and the ☽ in the 6th applying to the lord of the 8th, it is Death.

If the ☽ do separate from ♌ lord of the 6th, ♌ being joyned

Joyned to the Ascendant, and the ☽ and lord of the Ascendant do both apply to the lord of the 8th, it is Death to the Mother of the Child.

If the lord of the Ascendant be lord of the 8th in the 8th, and the ☽ combust, applying to, or separating from the ☉; but separating from the Sun, and applying to ♀ or ♂ R in the 11, 5, 2, or 8 Houses, it is Death, in what place of the Heavens soever the ☽ be.

If the lord of the Ascendant be also lord of the 8th, and in the 8th, not remote, but within 30 degrees of the Ascendant of the 8th, it is a sign of Death.

Lord of the Ascendant, and lord of the hour in the 8th, and in the Sign of the 8th, not aspecting the lord of the 8th, and the ☽ in the 6th applying to the lord thereof, it is Death.

If the ☽ do apply to ♂ in the 8th, in the Sign of the 8th, going out of the 8th into the 7th House, within one degree, and the ☽ do apply to the Ascendant of the 8th, within 12 degrees, and the lord of the Ascendant do not behold the 8th, but is Angular, then the Party shall be in great peril of Death, and be as 'twere dead for a time.

If there be an evil Planet joyned to the lord of the Ascendant, by ☌, ☐, or ☊, then the Sick shall hardly escape, except that ill Planet do receive the lord of the Ascendant, which if he do, then with much ado he may escape in the end.

The lord of the Ascendant in partile Aspect, applying to the lord of the 8th with any Aspect, with Reception, it is Death.

If the lord of the 8th be lord of the hour, and combust, and the Moon within 3 degrees going out of the Sign she is in, and applying to a Retrograde Planet, it is Death.

If the last degrees of a Sign be in the Ascendant, as 27, 28, 29, or 30, and the ☉ be lord of the 4th, and the lord of the Ascendant be combust, it is Death, though the Moon apply to ♄.

If the lord of the 8th be in the 10th, and do behold the

lord of the Ascendant, and do apply also to the Ascendant of the 8th House by Aspect, it sheweth Death.

If *Mars* be within one degree of the Ascendant in a moveable Sign, beholding *pars Mortis* by a \square , and ♀ be lord of the House of the Moon, and in the 8th, both Retrograde and Combust; then will the Party be Mad, and dye within a day or two after, and will be the cause of his own Death.

If the lord of the Ascendant be also lord of the hour, as the \odot in the 11th with ♀ , and lord of the 8th, as ♃ in the Ascendant at a \ast , \triangle , \square , or ♄ to the lord of the Ascendant, and ♃ in the 8th; though the Moon do not behold the 8th, nor his lord, the Party shall dye of that Infirmy before it goes from him.

The lord of the Ascendant cadent without an Angle above 8 degrees, and the Ascendant applying to him by \ast , \triangle , \square , ♄ , or ♅ , the ♄ in the 8th in ♈ , and applying to the \odot in the latter degrees of ♈ in the Ascendant by \triangle or \ast , and the lord of the hour cadent, and the lord of the 6th combust, it is Death.

The lord of the 8th and of the 6th in the Ascendant in the Sign of the Ascendant, beholding the lord of the Ascendant with \ast or \triangle , though ♃ be in the 8th, it is Death.

If ♃ be lord of the 8, 7, or 6th, and in the Ascendant and Sign ascending, casting any Aspect to the lord of the Ascendant, it is Death; for the Sicknes will fortifie till Death do ensue.

If ♀ be Lady of the Ascendant, and also of the 8th, and the ♄ separate from the lord of the 4th, and apply to ♀ by ♄ or Aspect, it is Death without doubt.

When the Planet that is Exalted in the Sign ascending is combust, or going to combustion, and cadent, and the ♄ goes from the lord of the Ascendant and be opposite to the 8th house, and apply to ♃ or ♄ in the 6th, it is Death without fail.

♃ Lord of the Ascendant in the 8th in ♈ , ♄ in ♈ ♃ in the 3d, and the ♄ at \square to the Ascendant of the 8th, going from

from ♃ to ♄, ♂ being lord of the hour, it is a sign of Death.

When the first degree of any Sign is in the Ascendant, and the lord of the Ascendant in the 8th, within half his Orb of the Ascendant of the 8th, and combust, though ♀ be in the same Sign between the Sun and the lord of the Ascendant, ♀ going from the ☉ and applying to the lord of the Ascendant by ♂, being R, and the ☽ in a full △ to ♂, and leaving ♂ she apply to the ♀, ♂, or ☐ of ♃, it is Death.

When the ☉ is lord of the 4th, and cadent, and the lord of the 8th combust, and the lord of the Ascendant and the ☽ also cadent, and there be Reception by translation of Light between the ☽ and the lord of the 8th by Exaltation or Houses, then the Party shall dye without fail.

If an evil Planet be in the Ascendant, and another evil Planet with the lord of the Ascendant, then no medicine will do the Sick good, but Death follows.

If in the 6th House be an evil Planet, and also in the first House, and some other Planet joyned with them, it is Death. But if the malice of the Planet be strong, and from strong places, as Angles, then is the Sicknes very strong.

The lord of the 6th in the first, or the lord of the first in the 6th, it is very evil.

And universally, so often as the ☽ and lord of the Ascendant be letted, impeded, or afflicted, it's a sign of long Sicknes or Death.

If ♄ do apply to the lord of the Ascendant by * or △, he shall live, but ♄ must not be lord of the 8th then.

If ♄ be R from the lord of the Ascendant, he shall dye.

If the principal lord of the 8th do apply to the lord of the Ascendant by * or △, he shall live; if he go R from the lord of the Ascendant, he shall dye.

When the ☉ is lord of the Ascendant, it is a good sign of Life.

When the ☽ doth apply to the ☉ by * or △, it's a good sign; but if the ☽ do separate from the ☉, it's an evil sign, be it by what Aspect soever.

The

The lord of the Ascendant, lord of the hour, and the Moon in cadent Houses, or in the 8th, and some of them aspect the 8th, and some the lord of the 8th House, it is Death.

If ♀ be Lady of the Ascendant, and aspect the lord of the 8th, entering into combustion, and the Moon combust, and separating from the lord of the 8th, being in the Ascendant, the Party shall not dye, yet every one will despair of his life.

Although the Moon do separate from the lord of the 4th, and apply to a Planet in the 8th, if the Moon do not behold the lord of the 8th, although she do behold the Ascendant of the 8th afar off, the Party shall not dye of this Infirmary, but shall hardly escape; although ♂ be in the 4th, in ☐ to the Ascendant.

If the ♀ be Lady of the 8th, and the Ascendant of the 8th apply to the ♀ by *, the lord of the Ascendant and lord of the hour both in the 8th remote, not in the Sign of the 8th, though the Moon apply to ♀ by △, and to ♂ by ☐, being lord of the 4th, and in the 7th, the Party shall not dye, but hardly escape.

If the ♀ be Lady of the Ascendant, and go from the lord of the 4th by aspect, and the Ascendant of the 8th go from the Moon, and the Moon do not behold the lord of the 8th House, the lord of the 4th being lord of the hour, and the Ascendant apply to the ♀ by *, the Sick shall not dye of that Disease.

If the Moon do last separate from the lord of the 8th, and next after apply to the ☉ by * or △ in the 9th House, then the Party shall not dye of that Infirmary.

If the Moon do separate from the lord of the hour last, being in the Ascendant, weak and Retrograde, and apply to the lord of the 8th by ♂ at that instant, the Moon being Lady of the 4th, and the lord of the 8th being Retrograde in the 5th, and neither the Moon nor lord of the 8th behold the 8th, but the Ascendant by ☐, the degree ascending going from the Moon, and lord of the 8th, though the lord of
the

the Ascendant do behold the 8th by *, the Ascendant of the 8th going from the *, the sick Party shall not dye.

If the Moon do separate from the lord of the 8th being Retrograde in the 5th, and apply to a Planet that is in his Exaltation in the 8th House by ☿, and the ☉ lord of the hour in the 6th, the Party shall escape, even beyond expectation.

If the Moon be combust in a cadent House, and the lord of the hour also, and not beholding the lord of the 8th, but separate from him, and the ☉ lord of the Ascendant; the Party shall not dye, but miraculously escape after much sickness.

If the Moon do go from the lord of the 8th to the lord of the Ascendant, he shall escape.

Whosoever falleth sick near the time of an Eclipse, and the Ruling Planets in the Eclipse be in the Ascendant of his Nativity that so falleth sick, or in the Ascendant of his Revolution, or in the place of his Hyleck, or of his Signifier of Life, that Disease then taken will be perilous and deadly.

If at the time of the first falling sick, or in the time of the Question, or first beginning of the Sickness, the ♃ be in the 4th with ♂, and the good Planets be cadent, it is a sign of Death.

How greatly is the Sickness to be feared, if in the time of the Question, or first beginning of the Sickness, both the Luminaries be under the Earth!

In the beginning of any Sickness, or in the time of any Question for the Sick, if the Moon be Oriental, within 12 degrees of the Sun, it is a Sign of Death, and the nearer the Sun the worse.

If in the degree ascending, or near unto it within 2 degrees, be an evil Planet, it is an argument of Death, as well in the Question as when he first falleth sick. If it be in a fixed Sign, reckon for every degree a month; if in a common Sign, then reckon for every degree 7 days, but be sure that Planet be direct, and apply to the Ascendant.

If the ☉ be lord of the Ascendant, and the ♃ combust,
and

and the ☽ separate from the lord of the 8th of the Question, and apply to the ☉, the lord of the 8th in the Ascendant, viz. ♋, the Party shall escape, being well looked unto.

If the ☽ be in the Ascendant in ♉, and do separate from the Ascendant, and apply to the lord of the 8th R_k in the 4th, and the lord of the Ascendant in the 7th House, going out of the Sign he is in; as ♀ lord of the Ascendant in 29 degrees of ♈ the 7th, and the lord of the Ascendant and lord of the 8th do behold the Ascendant of the 8th within the moiety of their Orbs, the Sick shall not dye at this time.

If the ☽ do separate from the lord of the 8th, the lord of the 8th being in the 12th in the Sign of the Ascendant, and apply to the ☐ of ♂ in the 2d, and ♀ lord of the Ascendant be in the 7th R_k, and the ☽ in the 6th, the Party will not dye, but be long sick before he perfectly recover.

If the lord of the Ascendant and the Moon be joyned by ☿ or Aspect to the lord of the House of Death, then the Party shall dye of that Infirmary, except the lord of the 8th do receive the lord of the Ascendant or the Moon: and if the lord of the House of Death be joyned to the lord of the Ascendant, he will dye, except there be some strong Reception between them.

It's a very evil sign when the lord of the Ascendant is joyned to an evil malignant Planet, or is unfortunate and weak, or if he be joyned to the lord of the 8th.

Also if an evil Planet, or if the lord of the 8th be in the Ascendant, or joyned to the Ascendant, it's a very evil sign.

When the Ascendant at the time of first falling sick shall be the 7th House at the birth, you may fear Death, unless the profection of that year be the same Sign; those Signs which are adverse in a Nativity, are the Signs of the 6th, 7th, 8th, and 12th.

When the 5 Hylegiacal places at the hour of birth, at the time of decumbiture of the Sick, as also the lord of the Ascendant are oppressed, judge death immediately to follow, unless Reception intervene betwixt the Infortunes, and the

For-

Fortunes interject their comfortable Aspects ; for then, by a Divine Miracle, as it were, the Party sick may escape.

He will be infinitely oppressed, who in the hour of δ shall first get an Hot Disease, and in the hour of η a Cold one.

The lord of the Ascendant, and of the Figure, Combust, do undoubtedly declare Death, unless some Reception be between the Sun and them, such a chance hapning, and the Δ proving fortunate, after all hopes of escape, a little hope remains.

The lord of the 8th in an Angle, the lord of the Ascendant in a Cadent House, is always Mortal, the rather if he be an Infortune.

The lord of the Ascendant and the Δ in δ with the lord of the 8th, without the interposing Aspects of the Fortunes, threatens Death.

The Application of the Δ to a Planet in the 8th is always dangerous ; the Application of the lord of the Ascendant unto the lord of the 8th, or unto malevolent Planets therein, the Δ being any manner of way afflicted, denotes Death.

The Δ transferring the Light and Influence of the lord of the Ascendant to the lord of the 8th, brings usually Death : so also when the lord of the 8th is in the Ascendant, the lord of the Ascendant and the Δ being both afflicted. It alwayes proves fatal, when the lord of the Ascendant is unfortunate in the 8th, and the Δ being then afflicted, and very weak, and in no Essential Dignity. The lord of the Ascendant being subterranean, and in any Aspect to the lord of the 8th in the 8th, or if he be in the 4th, and the lord of the 8th in the 4th, and they both in δ , argue death. It's a very ill sign of Life, when the lord of the Ascendant is corporally joyned with the lord of the 4th, 6th, 7th, or 12th, it seldome succeeds well with the sick Person then.

Have special consideration to the Luminary of the time, for according to the well or ill affection thereof, you may improve your judgment ; the lord of the Ascendant afflicted of an evil Planet in the 8th, without the benevolent Aspects of the Fortunes,

tunes,

tunes, the Δ also then vitiated, shew great peril of death; and usually by reason of the ill government of the sick Party, or some error in his ordering, or course in Physick: it's a powerful Argument that the sick Party will dye, when at the time of his first Question to his Physician you find the lord of the Ascendant combust in the Ascendant.

The lord of the Ascendant and of the 8th unfortunate, denote Death.

The lord of the 8th in the 10th House, and lord of the Ascendant in the 4, 6, or 7th, afflicted of the malevolent Planets, argue Death.

A Planet very strong, and placed in the Ascendant, if he be lord of the hour, and of the 8th, portends Death. If the lord of the 8th be R , and in \odot , \square , or \oslash of the Δ , it shews Death; the lord of the 8th in the 7th, the Δ and lord of the Ascendant in cadent Houses, infested with the ill Aspects of Infortunes, and more certain if one of the Malevolents be lord of the 8th, or posited in the 8th: some say, if the Δ be in \odot with h or u , the sick Party will have little good thereby; nor will he escape, unless h be Retrograde, and u direct.

When the lord of the Ascendant is in \odot with the lord of the 8th, or in \square or \oslash of a Planet posited in that House, or in the Antiscian of the lord of the 8th, without the benevolent $*$ or \triangle of u , and at the same time the Moon be any ways afflicted, it's probable the Sick will dye; but if the lord of the Ascendant be in reception with the Planet in the 8th, it's possible he may avoid Death: however let him be assured of a very long and grievous Disease.

If the Δ be with h or \odot , without the assistance of some good Aspect from u and q , and if h be slow in motion, or is going Retrograde, it's so much the worse, and it's one Argument the Sick will dye at that time; if other testimonies concur, it's more certain.

The lord of the Ascendant in the 7th, in his Fall, or under the Earth in the 4th, or 6th, or in other cadent Houses, afflict-

afflicted by the Malevolents, and the lord of the 8th in the 7th, these are testimonies of Death.

A Malevolent Planet near to the Degree ascending, or a violent fixed Star, viz. *Antares* in the 4th degree of \uparrow , *Lance Australis* about the 9th of m , *Pallilicium* in 4 of II , *Caput Medusæ*, in 20 of S , these prenote Death.

The lord of the Ascendant in Q or W , in any bad configuration of the lord of the 6th or 12, shews little hopes of recovery.

Both the Lights afflicted of h in Angles, give testimony of a tedious long Sicknes; so do both the Lights being ill dignified, and under the Earth, signifie the same.

Whenas also the Sun from the beginning of the Disease shall be corporally afflicted, or by the \square or \circ of h or S impeded, or be in the perfect Antiscian of a Malignant Planet, and shall apply and not separate, either Death, or an extraordinary long Sicknes succeeds.

The D after the beginning of the Disease coming to \circ of the lord of the Ascendant, and he R or combust, argues Death, or a sharp Disease, not easily curable; h in \circ with the lord of the 8th, the D in the 4th with S , or the D in the Ascendant, and near the Degree ascending, are Arguments of Death. The Moon besieged by the Infortunes, or between the \odot and S , or between \odot and h , are ill Omens of Death.

Who falls sick whilst the Moon is under the Sun-beams, viz. departing from Combustion, his Disease shall increase till she hath passed the \odot his \circ ; but then if she prove ill-affected, and come to an ill Aspect of the lord of the 8th, it threatens Death, otherwise he or she will escape.

Any Malevolent in the 6th, or any Planet peregrine and unfortunate in that house, shew great danger in the Disease; the combustion of the D in the 8th House, and in Q or in W in \square or \circ to h or S , or in S with the Pleiades in 24 S , or other violent fixed Stars, argues Death: the D being Lady of the 6th or of the Ascendant in combustion, and

and the lord of the 8th at the same time afflicted by ☿ or ill Aspect of ♀ or ♂, shew Death.

Both the Luminaries afflicted by ♀ denote a chronical and long Distemper, but being afflicted by ♂, the Sicknes is short, and Death speedy.

Signa Vitæ. Signs of Recovery.

1. Jupiter, ♀, ☉, and ♃ in the Ascendant, not beholding the lords of the 8th or 6th Houses, free from the affliction of the Malevolents, and in good Signs; good signs of Recovery.

2. The ☿ of the ♃ with ♃ is fortunate, especially if it fall in ♌, where either of them have Dignities; but it hath the least of goods in it if it fall in ♍, because there they are both debilitated.

3. The Moon free from the lords of the 6th and 8th Houses, and applying to the lord of the Ascendant, *salutem significat.*

4. The ♃ in an Angle well-affected, or in a Succedant, increasing in Light and Motion, and free from ♀ and ♂, *salutem indicat.*

5. The ♃ posited in a good House of Heaven, viz. as the Ascendant, 10, 5, 11, 9, 2, or 3d Houses, in ☿, ♀, or ♃ with the lord of the Ascendant, or in his Antiscian, although he be a Malevolent Planet, so that he be not afflicted from any other Malevolent, and the ♃ and he increasing in light and motion, *salutem pollicentur.*

6. In the beginning of the Disease, though the ♃ make no Aspect, yet if upon a Critical Day she well apply, it is good. In like manner, the ♃ applying by ☐ or ☌, without any good Aspect, she being in her own House or Exaltation, it is good.

7. The Moon in her own House, in the House of ♃ or ♀, and being beheld by either of them, without the
noxi-

noxious Rayes of the Malevolents, *Morbis ad salutem tendit.*

8. In the beginning of the Disease, the Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Horoscope, being free from any affliction of the lord of the 8th, and the lord of *pars mortis*, *nulla aderit mortis sequentis suspitio.*

9. If the Benevolents are generally more strong and powerful (at the decumbiture) than the Malevolents, and that they behold the Ascendant or the Moon, *Sanitatem ager consequetur.*

10. Although the Moon be with ♀ or ♂, yet if ♃ or ♄ friendly aspect her, *liberabitur ager.*

11. If the ☿ shall separate from a weak Malevolent, and apply to a powerful and strong Benevolent, *Sanitas egroto restituetur.*

12. *Saturn* Oriental from the Sun, if the Disease proceed from Cold, the Party shall recover, but be long weak. In like manner, if ♀ be Occidental of the ☉, and the Disease be from a hot Cause, he recovers likewise.

13. *Mars* after his Opposition with the ☉, is not so malignant as before the ☿; the Conjunction of ♂ with the Moon is very noxious and pernicious, the ☿, or ☊, or any Aspect by Rayes, beholding each other, are not so hurtful, the Moon is more noxious in her Increase than Decrease of Light, and ♂ is more mischievous being Oriental than Occidental.

14. The Lord of the Ascendant received by the Lord of the 8th, and both free from the Malevolents, *post sanitatem desperatam ager convalescet.*

15. The Lord of the Ascendant in reception of Houses with the lord of the 8th, *Auxiliantur beneficiis, Evasionem a morbo denotat.*

16. If you find the Lord of the Ascendant benevolent, in a good House of Heaven, and free from the rayes of the Malevolent, *maxime ad sanitatem conducit.* In like manner, it's of little moment to consider the Position of Heaven, at

the time of the decumbiture, or beginning of the Disease, though Benevolents are in the Ascendant, or 10th House, or behold the same, if the ☽ in the mean time be afflicted by ☿, ☊, or ☋ of the Malevolents, *non erit inde auxilium leve ad salutem consequendam.*

Of the twelve Houses of Heaven, so far as they concern our business of Sicknes.

Understand that the whole Heaven is divided into 12 parts, according to the Longitude and Latitude of every Place, City, or Town; and these 12 parts are called the 12 Houses of Heaven, which are not fixed, but in respect of every severall place; and we are to consider these 12 Houses under a treble notion.

Four of these Houses, which are called Angular, are likewise esteemed good, and do signifie Health, Strength, long Life, and good Fortune: and these are the 1, 4, 7, 10, Masculine.

Four other are called Succedant, and mean, and do signifie both Health and Sicknes, Strength and Weaknes, long Life and short, Life and Death, good Fortune and bad, for they are common to both; and these are the 2, 5, 8, and 11th Houses, Common.

The other four are esteemed evil and bad, and do signifie Evil, Sicknes, short Life, short time, Weaknes, ill Fortune, and Death; and these are called Cadent Houses: which are the 3, 6, 9, and 12th Houses.

Understand also, that there are 12 Signs in the Zodiac of Heaven, and these are Fixed, and are circumvolv'd round about the World once in 24 Hours, by virtue of the first Mover.

Of these 12 Signs some be Moveable, some Fixed, and some Common, &c. for they are to be understood under these three considerations.

♊, ♋, ♌, and ♍, are moveable, in them Sicknes will change.

♈, ♏, ♐, ♑, are fixed Signs, and intimate long Sicknes.

♉, ♊, ♋, ♌, are common to Sicknes and Health both.

Again, these Signs are divided into four Parts or Triplcities, as thus;

♈, ♏, ♐, are Hot and Dry, Cholerick and Fiery.

♉, ♊, and ♋, are Cold and Dry, Melancholick, of the nature of the Earth.

♌, ♍, and ♎, are Hot and Moist, Sanguine, of the nature of the Air.

♏, ♐, and ♑ are Cold and Moist, Flegmatick, of the nature of Water.

Of the Seven Planets, so far as concerns this Subject of Sicknes.

THere are Seven Planets, whose ordinary motions are in their severall Spheres under the Zodiack, of the which, ♄ is Cold and Dry, Melancholick, resembling the Earth, with a superfluous cold Flegm, naturally Noxious and Evil, Unwholsom, Unpleasant.

♃ is Hot and Moist, Sanguine, of the nature of the Air, Fortunate, Healthful, Temperate, and naturally good and friendly unto Life.

♂ is Hot and Dry, Cholerick, Fiery, Untemperate, Unfortunate, an utter enemy to the Life of Man, and good Estate thereof; increasing Choler, Hot and Dry, Active, Increasing.

☉ is Hot, and more Dry than Moist, friendly to the Life and Nature of Man, increasing and cherishing good Blood, causing yellow Choler, Simple, of the nature of Fire, Ascending, Active, Sharp and Subtile.

♀ is Temperate in Heat and Cold, in Moist and Dry, but yet

yet more Cold than Hot, and more Moist than Dry, Decreasing, and Descending, Passive, Flegmatick, causing thin Flegm and Water.

♀ is naturally more Cold and Dry than Hot and Moist, but of a superfluous Humidity, and is Moveable, Quick in Melancholick causes, Thin, Melancholick and Subtil.

♂ is Cold and Moist, of the nature of Water, Decreasing and Descending, Passive, causing a saltish, thick Water, and Flegm.

♄ *Caput Draconis* is of the nature of ♀ and ♀, Good and Fortunate, Temperate in Heat and Cold, but moist in the first, &c. Both Masculine and Feminine, Active and Passive, Ascending and Descending, friendly to the Life and nature of Man, causing few Diseases, but apt to help all Diseases, when the ♀ is therewith.

♁ *Cauda Draconis* is of the nature of ♀ and ♂, and is most Evil and Unfortunate, Untemperate, Destructive, Active, Masculine, Ascending, an Enemy to the Life and Nature of Man, causing many Sickneses and Diseases.

Now we have spoken of the Houses, the Signs and Planets of Heaven, which are Bodies Cœlestial, and do dispose and rule the Motions and Actions of our Bodies Elemental and Terrestrial; you shall also understand, that the 12 Houses of Heaven are stronger, and of more force and effect in operation, than the 12 Signs, and the 12 Signs are of greater force and efficacy in their operation, than the 7 Planets; and the natures of the Planets do alter and vary according to the Signs that they be in; and the Signs do alter and vary according to the Houses they are in.

Now to leave Bodies Cœlestial, and speak of the Elementary, whereof the Bodies Terrestrial are compounded, constituted, and made; you are to understand that there are 4 Elements, viz. Fire, Water, Earth, Air.

Guido Bonatus understandeth them thus;

Caliditatem, quæ est causa Generationis.

Frigiditatem, quæ est causa Destructionis.

Humiditatem, quæ est causa Corruptionis.

Siccitatem, quæ est causa Durationis.

*Et Elementa sunt, ut in suis Sphæris pura & simplicia, habens
Simplices Qualitates Quatuor vincentes, viz.*

☉ *Ignis Caliditatem generativè, ☉, ♃.*

♂ *Aer Humiditatem corruptivè, ♂, ♀.*

♂ *Terra, Siccitatem durativè, ♀*

♂ *Aqua, Frigiditatem, destructivè. ♀.*

Whatsoever therefore is Hot, as the Fire is in his Simple and Elementary Quality, doth heat, open, digest, attenuate, ripen, subtilitate, and make thin, and simple, and maketh soft.

Whatsoever in his Simple and Elementary Quality and nature is Moist, as the Air, doth moisten, putrifie and corrupt, make slippery, lighten, and conglutinate.

Whatsoever is Dry, as the Earth is in its Simple Quality and nature, drieth, maketh barren, attracteth and setleth, and is the worst in decreasing.

Whatsoever is Cold in his Simple Nature and Quality, as the Water, doth make cold, thicken, and causeth indigestion, congealeth, destroyeth, maketh hard, knitteth together: it doth not pierce and open, but shutteth, incloseth and stoppeth, and nourisheth not, but astonisheth and extinguisheth the Radical Heat and Breath of Life.

Astrological Judgment of Physick.

Of Compound Qualities.

Whatsoever is Hot and Dry of Nature, is cholerick, generative, attractive, durative, and conservative, drying, heating, and attracting; doth harden, and cause watchfulness, because of heating and drying of the Brain and Head; they do also exhaust and draw, gather together and collect, they do also cleanse and purge, provoke to sledge, and make sweet, they do cleanse and scour the Body replenished with cold and moist Humours.

Whatsoever is Hot and Moist, generates by reason of Heat, and corrupteth by reason of Moisture, and bringeth not to perfection.

Whatsoever is Cold and Dry participateth of duration and destruction; for if the Dry exceed the Cold, then it will be durative, but if the cold Quality in the same subject exceed the dry, then *destruit, & est sicut Lignum aridum.*

Whatsoever is Cold and Moist, *est indigesta materia, corrumpit, & omnino destruit, non generat, neque durat, neque firmum fert, sed obstapet, expellit, infrigit, humectat, corrumpit, mortificat;* creates heaviness, dulness, and slowness in all things, provokes to sleep and drowsiness, and Rots, consumes, separates and divides, is of the nature of the ♀ and ♀, engenders moist and watry Humours and Impostumations, and repells Humours by congelation and thickning, dispersing them in sundry places.

First therefore, understand, that the Body of Man, and all other Elementary things, are composed of the 4 Elements, viz. of Air, Water, Fire, and Earth; two active, and two passive matters; one active and one passive ascending and increasing, and one active and one passive matter descending and decreasing, for Guido saith, *omne corpus ex quatuor Elementis constat.*

Secondly, understand, that the Body of man is divided into twelve parts, according to the twelve Signs, and then into

to 36 parts, according to the division of the 12 Signs into 36 Faces and Triplicities.

Thirdly, understand, that the 12 Signs have Dominion over and in the Body Humane, as well as in other bodies and things; and these Signs are divided into 4 several Triplicities, as followeth.

♈, ♈, ♈, are hot and dry, cholerick, bitter, of the nature of Fire, consuming, yet generative, durative, attractive, by reason of Heat and drowth; for by reason of their heat they are generative and attractive, and by reason of drowth they are durative; and by reason both of heat and drowth they are consuming: for the Fire doth consume all imperfect matter and substance, that is not united in a just Temperature.

♉, ♉, ♉, are cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, and of ♀, melancholick, durative, by reason of Drowth, and destructive by reason of Cold, for there is no destruction but by ♀ and ♀; they are also astringent and durative in themselves, and destroyers of others externally; for ♀ in his own being once revived, doth give long life, and is durable, by reason of his dry Quality; but if ♀, ♀, and ♀ be put together, then is destruction by over much cold.

♊, ♊, and ♊, are hot and moist, of the nature of the Air, Sanguine; and because they are more moist than hot by nature, and do participate with Fire in heat, and Water in moisture, and are digestive and generative by reason of heat, and corruptive by reason of their moisture, ♊, ♊, and ♀ therefore alter the meat, digest, and increase the blood.

♋, ♋, and ♋, are cold and moist, of the nature of the Water, Feminine, Passive, like the Moon, Flegmatick, salt in taste, ♋, ♋, ♋, corruptive by reason of their moisture, and destructive by reason of their coldness; they are more cold than moist, and are called the expulsive Signs, for they do corrupt, destroy, and expell: *Luna ergo percurrens in Signis suis multa admiranda possunt fieri ad corporum destructionem.*

And here note, that these four Elements twelve Signs, and seven Planets, do induce in all mortal Bodies four Humours, viz. *Blood*, which is sweet, *Choler*, which is bitter, *Melancholy*, which is sour, and *Flegm*, which is saltish: but these four Humours are so united in the Body of man, and mixed and knit in such sort, that there is no separation thereof until the dissolution of the Body, and separation of the Spirit from the Body, the which dissolution is done many ways; but here it is to be understood but of one way, that is, by natural Death, and not by unnatural Death; and according to that Humour which is most prevalent, and predominant in the Body of man, thereafter is the man called, either Sanguine, Cholerick, Flegmatick, or Melancholick, and every one of these Humours have their proper times of Rule, and different times of Working in their severall times, as occasion is given. Their general times of distinct Rule, as thus; Sanguine rules from 9 at night till 3 in the morning, Choler from 3 to 9 fore-noon, Melancholy from 9 to 3 afternoon, Flegm from 3 to 9 at night. Thus briefly touching on things as they may in the progress of this Work concern us, but now to proceed.

*Experimented Judgments of Life and Death, and
of Diseases.*

AS touching the true knowledge hereof, it is by the motions of the Heavens, and Aspects of the Planets, therefore in erecting of your Figure, and before you give any Judgment, certain things are to be considered, and divers Questions to be asked.

The first thing to be noted is, the instant time when the Question is made, or the Urine brought; for sometimes one bringeth it when the Physician is not at home, and the Party leaveth it with some of his Servants, or with some friend, or with a neighbour, to be delivered unto him; then, in such
a case,

a case, he shall take the Question at the delivery of the Urine, or when the Party cometh for an Answer; but if you find the Urine by chance left in some place for you, then you shall take that Question of the Urine when the Party comes to you for his Answer.

The second thing by way of Question is, you shall ask the Name of the Party that is sick, and the Age; for by the Name you shall know whether it be man or woman, by the Age you shall know whether the Party be young or old; for there are divers things to be considered in the differences of Diseases of men and women, and of old folk and young.

If it be a Woman, the third Question is, whether she be married or not? for if married, she may be with child, or she may have pain in her matrix by child-birth, the which Maids have not. Again, if she be young, she may have the Green-sickness, by reason of Nature's Obstructions; and this is incident both to Women, Children and Maids, obstruction of Nature, their natural Courses, either they may not have them at all, or else not in their due order and course; and then they experience pains in the Reins, in the Side and Stomach, and often incline to vomit, and have much pain in the Head, and this seldome or never faileth.

The fourth Question is, you shall ask, who sent the Urine, or by whose motion or command the Urine was brought or sent? for sometimes the Sick saith, go to such a Doctor and ask my Disease; and sometimes they say, ask him whether I shall live or dye; and sometimes whether he can help me, and sometimes again, some of the Friends of the Sick, unknown to the Sick, do come and ask his Disease; whereupon you shall ask the bearer of the Urine, who bad him or her come with it? or whether the Party that bringeth the Urine came with it of his or her own accord, or not? for if the bearer of the Urine, or any such like that maketh the Question, come unto you, not being of his blood or kindred that oweth the Urine, but as his friend or neighbour, moved with pity,

piety, or of good will, or being desired therunto, or if it be the Husbands Brother's Wife that bringeth the Urine, or asketh the Question, then the first House (which is the Angle of the East) and his Lord, is the House of Life, and is also lord of the Urine, and the lord of the 5th House is lord of the Liver, and the first House shall be the Ascendant for the Asker, and the 7th House for the sick Person, and the 8th House and the 4th shall be Significators of Death; the 4th House is the end and determination of every Question, and therefore also of Life and Death, as hereafter shall be shewed more plainly. And finally, know this for a general Rule, that whosoever brings the Urine, or asketh the Question by consent of the sick Body, whether it be Father, Mother, Brother, Sister, or Child, or the Wife or Husband of any Sick, if the sick Party bid them go, or consent unto their going to ask the Question, then the first House shall be the Ascendant of the Question, as before.

If some secret fellow, or counsellour to the Sick in private matters, whom he trusteth much, which reapeth benefit at his hand, or that trusteth to have something by the death of the Sick (be it he or she, man or woman, not being of his kindred, nor sent by the sick) bring the Urine, or ask the Question, then the second House and his lord is for the Quarrent, and for Life, and the 8th House is for the sick Person, and the 9th House is the House of Death, and the 6th House is for the Liver. This was the Opinion of Dr. Foreman, very knowing this way.

If the Brother, the Sister, the Uncle, Aunt, or Kinsman of the Sick, bring the Urine, or ask the Question for the Sick, not being sent by the Sick, then the third House and his lord is the Ascendant of the Question, and for the Asker; and the 7th House shall be for the Liver, and the 9th House shall be for the sick Person, and the 10th House shall be the House of Death, and the 8th House shall signifie the Infirmary, and the first House shall shew the remedy, and how it is to be done, and this must be without consent of the sick Body,

dy, of the Brothers or Sisters own accord, or proper motion.

If the Father or Mother of the Sick, unknown to the Sick, bring the Urine, or ask the Question for the Sick, then the 4th House shall be the Ascendant for the Question, for the Querent, and for Life, and for the Urine, and the 8th House shall signifie the Liver, and the 10th house shall be for the sick Body, and the 11th House shall be the House of Death, and the 2d House shall shew the Remedy, and the 9th House shall shew the particular Infirmity; as sometimes the Father of a young child doth bring the Urine, or ask the Question for the child being sick, sometimes the Mother.

If the Son or Daughter of the Sick bring the Urine, or make the Question for the Sick, then the first House and his lord shall be the Ascendant of the Question for the Querent, for Life, and the 9th House shall signifie the state of the Liver, and the 11th House shall be for the sick Person, and the 10th House shall signifie the Infirmity, and the 12th House shall be the House of Death, and the third House shall shew the Remedy: and this is, if the Question be asked by such a one unknown, and without consent of the Party sick.

If the sick Person himself bring his own Urine, or make the Question for himself, or say to some one, take my Urine, and go and know my Disease, &c. then the Question is by the sick, or by the command of the sick himself; then the Ascendant of the Sign and his lord shall be significators of the sick Party; the 6th House and lord thereof, the Planets therein placed, the place of Heaven, and Sign wherein the ☽ is, shall signifie the Disease and part afflicted; in reference to the Ascendant the 7th House shall represent the Physician, and the 10th his Medicine; if the Lord of the 7th be unfortunate, the Physician shall not cure; if the 10th House or lord thereof, his Physick is improper; the 4th House signifies the end of the Sicknes, and whether it will terminate quickly, or indure long.

If the Husband of the Sick, or Wife of the Sick make the
Que-

Question, or bring the Urine, then the 7th House shall be the Ascendant of the Question, for the Quærent, for the Urine, and for Life, and the 1st House shall be for the Sick, and shall signifie the Distemper, the Sicknes and part afflicted, the 11th house for the Liver, and the estate thereof, the 1st house the Physician, and the 4th his Medicine, or means, the 2d house shall be the house of Death, and the 10th house for the end and determination of the Sick, and the Disease. And here note also, that if the Wife come for the Husband, if he bid her go, the first house shall be for the Quærent, &c. but if she come without his consent, although he do know of her coming, then the 7th house shall be for the Quærent, & *à contrà*, for the Wife saith sometimes, I will go, and the Husband saith no, yet she goeth, then the 7th House is for the Quærent, and so of the Husband in reference to the Wife.

If the Master or Mistris of the sick bring the Urine, or make the Question for the Sick, saying my Servant is sick, then the 10th house shall be for the Quærent, for the Urine, and for Life, and the 4th house for the sick Person, and the 2d for the Liver, and the 8th house (according to some) for the Medicine, the 3d house for the Infirmitie, and the first house for the end thereof; and the 5th house for Death.

If the servant of his own accord make the Question for his Master or Mrs. being sick, then the 6th house shall be the Ascendant of the Question, for the Quærent, for the Urine, and for Life, and the 12th House for the sick Party, the 10th house for the Liver, and the 11th for the Disease, the first house for Death, and the 9th house for the end and determination of the Sick and his Disease, and the 4th house for the Medicine.

If a man come, saying, my brother sent me to you to know what Disease his Servant hath that is sick; whether he will live or dye? here the 11th house is the Ascendant of the Question, for Life, for the Quærent, and the Urine, the 5th house for the Sick, the third house for the Liver, the 4th house for the Sicknes, the 6th house to know whether he will live or dye, the 9th house for the Medicine, and the second for the end of his Dis-

Disease; except the Urine do come by the consent of the sick Person, if it do, then the sixth house shall be the Ascendant for the Quærent.

And sometimes also the Master or Mrs. saith unto their Servant, go to such a one, and ask what Disease &c. Here in such a Question I take the 1st house for the Quærent, for Life, and for the Urine, and the 7th house for the Sick, because the Messenger came by commandment of his Master or Mrs, Father or Mother, and not of his own accord; the 5th house for the Liver, the 6th for the Infirmary, the 8th for Death, the 11th for the Medicine and Remedy; the 4th house for the end, the 2d house how thou shalt be paid for doing thy Cure, and what Expende he shall be at for his health, whether much or little.

And here note, that naturally the 1st house is the house of Life, the 4th house signifieth the end, the 5th the Liver, the 6th the Infirmary, the 7th the sick Person, the 8th whether it be Death or no, the 9th the Physician, the 11th the Cure and Medicine, the 10th the Finger of God, the 12th a secret Enemy, or Witchcraft. Though this Method do somewhat differ from what I proposed before, which was the way of the Ancients, yet I thought necessary to mention likewise what hath been verified by experience; let each Student and Practitioner try and trust.

And furthermore, observe, that by whomsoever the Question is made, and what House soever thou dost find Ascendant for the Question, for the Urine, and for Life, thou shalt in thy Judgment joyn him and his lord with the 1st House Natural and his lord, for Life; and the 5th House of the Question, and the 5th House of the Figure for the state of the Liver, and the 6th House of the Figure, and 6th House of the Question for the state of the Sicknes, whether it shall be long or short; and the 7th House of the Question, and 7th House of the Figure for the sick Person, and the 8th House of the Figure, and 8th House of the Question for Death; the 11th House of the Figure (or according to others, the 10th) and 11th of the Question for the Medicine; the 4th House of the Question and 4th of the Figure
for

for the end of the Disease; and whosoever bringeth the Urine, or maketh the Question, either he doth it by consent of the sick Person, or without the consent of the sick Person; and if it be by and with the consent of the sick Person, and with his or her good will, or if the Sick say go, then the first House alwayes shall be for the Quærent, &c. as aforesaid; but if he say go not, or that he know not of it, then the Party that is the cause thereof shall make the Ascendant of the Question; as if it be the Father, then the 4th House is for the Ascendant; if the Brother, then the third house; if the Servant, then the 6th House, and so forth, as aforesaid.

When any one therefore comes to you with any Urine, or doth make any Question for the Sick, the premises before-said considered, and the instant time of moving the Question being noted, you shall mark especially his demand, for sometimes the Party that cometh saith,

Sir, I am come to you to have your counsel on this Urine of one that is sick, and saith, I would know his Disease, or whether he will live or dye.

Sometimes also they say, I would know what Disease he hath.

Sometimes they say, I would know whether he will escape it, or whether he will dye thereof.

Sometimes they ask none of these things, but they say, I would know what is good for him.

Sometimes again they will ask, whether you can help him that is sick?

Sometimes they ask for a Woman, whether she be with Child or no?

And sometimes they ask, whether the Party hath not such a Disease as is suspected, or no?

So that sometime they ask one Question, sometimes another; for the minds of People are variable and divers, even according to the motions of the Heavens, and aspects of the Planets and Stars, and a man shall have no power to go to ask a Question for the Sick, though many times they de-

fire and determine it, neither to ask any thing touching the Sick, but when his mind doth accord with the Heavens, and when the Heavens do accord to the end of his intent, to shew the just end thereof; for I have known oft-times by experience, that some have been in the mind to come to me, as themselves have confess'd, for their infirmities, a quarter of a Year together, yet have had no power to come to me until they have been past remedy; upon which coming I have told them such a time they would dye of their infirmity, and they have died, as I have said; and sometimes because my self would not deal with them, they have gone to others for Physick, yet all hath not served: this have I proved many a time and oft, as well on young folk as on old and middle aged, and as well on women as on men, and children of both sexes; for by the figure many things are seen and known, that are not to be known by Urine, in mine opinion, at first time. Amongst the old Philosophers, it was advised to be brought to the Physician to know the Disease; not for that the Disease, or Life, or Death can be perfectly discerned by the Urine, but by bringing the Urine, it is a token from the Sick to know his Disease, by making the Question for the Sick; for no man ought to study Physick except he be well seen in Astrology; for it is impossible to give a just Judgment of the state of a Disease only by seeing the Urine, or by feeling the Pulse, or Siedge, or seeing the Sick; for a man by Astrology will say more by a Question demanded for the state of the sick, for his sickness and Disease, and touching Life and Death, for curing of the Party hurt or sick, than ten other Physicians that shall see the Urine, and speak with the sick Body; for many are sick that know not their own Disease, nor the Cause, nor the Degrees thereof; and by Astrology it is to be known, and by no means else, because the Bodies of men are subject to Diseases, according to the influence of the Heavens; for, *a superioribus inferiora reguntur*; for if a man mark well, all Diseases are either Natural, Supernatural, or against Nature; if it be Natural, it is by the Influence of
the

the Heavens in his Nativity; if it be Supernatural, it is the Finger of God on a man, or on his generation, for some offence committed, which remaineth on a man, and sometimes on his Posterity, through many generations to come; by which means they are more or less subject to some certain Disease, as some to dye suddenly, some to have the Kings Evil, some the Stone, the Gout, some the French Pox, some the Leprosie, and such like hereditary Distempers, and all to die of one Disease, and these are said to have such a Disease by Nature, but it is Supernatural, and Natural also.

If it be against Nature, it is by Surfeiting, or drinking or eating something that makes them sick, or by Witchcraft, or Sorcery, or by Inchantment, or by the punishment of the Devil, or some Spirit, by the permission and sufferance of God; and all these things cannot be known but by Astronomie, and therefore we conclude, that if he be not a good Astronomer and Astrologer withall, he can be no good Physician; this I have often hinted in my Almanacks, and shewed the same from the most Learned.

Again, the proportion of Medicine and of the Body, and the degree of the Disease, and of Medicine, and commixtion of Humours, and the diversity thereof, are not known by any means but by Astronomy; for who can make a just proportion of Medicine for any Disease, except he be a good Astronomer? neither can he tell the times proper for healing the Disease, nor whether it be to be cured or no, even as the blind man hits the Hare; *nam Astrologia est oculus medici, saith Aristotle, sine qua cæcus appellabitur.*

Next we are to know and observe, which of the four Virtues or Humours is weaker or stronger than the other, or than it should be, whereby the distemper of the Body doth grow.

IN the Bodies of Natural Men are four Radical Virtues, holding a due proportion by Nature, by the which the Health and Strength of the Body is always maintained, and when any of these four do predominate and get dominion over the other, then doth the body wax sick, and languish in pain, or else is utterly frustrate of the Radical Humidity, and so surpris'd, and overcome by Death. The first of these four Virtues is Digestion, the second Retention, the third Attraction, and the fourth Expulsion; and these four Virtues are alwayes sustained by four Principal and Radical or Natural Humours.

1. Digestion hath its operation, and is maintained by Blood, making his operation in the Stomach by the Liver, for so long as the Liver keepeth his natural proportion, by heat and moisture of good blood, so long shall the Body be in Health; and if the Party distemper himself by his Diet or otherwise, whereby the Liver is oppress'd with much Moisture, Drowth, Heat or Cold, then the meat in the stomach for want of Decoction, by too much cold, or overmuch heat, fouleth and corrupteth the Blood, and breedeth distempers and Diseases in the Body, proceeding unnaturally from the excess of Choler, Melancholy, Blood, or Flegm.

The natural Blood, or spirits of Life, relate to the Liver, the Vital to the Heart, the Animal to the Brain, to which the Sperm and Seed is much relative.

The second of the four Virtues aforesaid is Attraction, this operation is performed by natural Heat and Choler, which is ingendred by good digestion, of the Liver, and hath its principal residence in the Gall, and if this Humour becom ad-

ust or abound, the Blood is infected thereby, and many distempers and infirmities are caused, as shall be shewed more plainly when we come to treat of Choler.

The third of these Virtues is Retention, which conserveth the Nutriment in the Body till it be digested, and it is maintained by Melancholy, naturally cold and dry, and hath its proper residence in the Milt or Spleen, as shall be seen hereafter.

The fourth and last is natural Flegm, which is expulsive, and partly mixeth in the Veins with the Blood, is cold and moist, and thereby is maintained the Expulsive faculty, whose office is to expell the Excrements that annoy the Body, as after will farther appear.

And now to return to our former matter again, to know which of these four Virtues or Faculties is diminished, or which of them doth abound beyond his natural Order, you shall understand, the Virtue Retentive belongeth to ♄, the Virtue Digestive to ♃, the Virtue Attractive to ♀, and the Virtue Expulsive to the ☽.

Observe diligently therefore which of these four Planets, ♄, ♃, ♀, or the ☽ have most dignities in the Sign of the 5th House of the Question, which alwayes signifieth the state of the Liver, that Planet according to his potency or debility in the Figure of Heaven, in the Sign, and Degree, and Place where he is, shall signifie the strength or debility of the Liver, and of that Virtue which he governeth.

If ♄ be strongest in the Sign of the 5th House of the Question, then the fault is in the Virtue Retentive, that either it is too strong or too weak, by too much unnatural Melancholy abounding therein, or for want of natural Melancholy to retain the meat in the Body, and then the Muscles of the Stomach being oppressed with too much moisture, the Party remitteth up the meat and drink he taketh, so soon and as often as he doth take it; for that the Liver is oppleted with moisture, which weakeneth and overcometh the Virtue Retentive.

If ♀ be strong in an earthly Sign, as ♄, ♁, or ♀, which are cold and dry, melancholy, then is the Virtue re-
tentive too strong in the Liver, through too much Melan-
choly abounding in the Liver, stopping and oppressing the
Liver, causing Oppilations, Faintings, Heaviness, black Jaun-
dies, with the Spleen swelling, Wind and Indigesture, and
the Party hath a stomach to eat meat, and when he hath
it, he eateth very little, for having eaten it, it is long
before it be digested, and lieth hard and heavy in the Sto-
mach.

And if the said Melancholy descend into the Bowels, then
the Parties are Costive, and cannot go to stool; if into the
Muscles of the Bladder, then he cannot make water; if into
the Milt, then the Party becometh Splenetick, and waxeth
lean, and sometimes, the Veins being stopped, swelleth in the
Body and Members, or consumeth, and sometimes hath much
Stitch in the Sides.

If the said Melancholy enter into the Cells of the Heart,
the party affecteth Solitude, and avoids talk and noises,
shuns the light, and delights to be in dark places, and will
sometimes incline to rave and curse, and is prone to all mis-
chief, and to mischief himself or some others.

Furthermore, Melancholy is cold and dry, soure and sharp,
of the nature of the Earth and of *Saturn*, dark, pale, and
wan, the dregs of all the Humours; for soureness and sharp-
ness are from cold and dry Qualities, as from ♄, ♁, ♀, and
♂, and it is oftentimes like Allum-water in taste.

Bitterness proceeds from the Qualities of Hot and Dry, and
relates to ♀, ♁, ♄, and the ☉, and ♂ in them.

Saltness comes of Cold and Moisture, as from ☿, ♀, ♁,
and the ♄ in any of them, cold and moist, Flegmatick.

Freshness of taste comes of ♀ in ♄, ♁, or ♀, or of ♀
in ♀, ☿, ♁.

Sweetness comes of Heat and Moisture, ♄ in ♀, ☿,
or ♁.

Unfavouryness in taste comes of ☿, ♀, ♁, especially ♁,
and

and therefore we say, ♄ is cold and dry, sour and sharp; so are ☿, ♀, ♁, Melancholy.

♂ is hot and moist, Sanguine, sweet in taste, pleasant; so are ♀, ♁, and ♀.

♂ and the ☉ are hot and dry, Cholerick, bitter; so are ♀, ♁, and ♀.

♀ and ♀ are cold and moist, Flegmatick, saltish and unsavoury; and so are ♁, ♀, and ♀.

♂ is indifferent according the Planet he is joyned unto, or Sign he is found in: for if he be in ♀ he is bitter, if in ☿ soure, if in ♀ sweet, if in ♁ saltish and unsavoury.

If ♄ be in ♁, ♀, or ♀, having most Dignities in the 5th House, then is the Retentive Faculty weakned in the Liver, by too much cold Flegm, and the Party hath a cold Liver and vomiteth much, and hath no lust to eat, and eateth little, and the Party is fearful and timorous; and ♄ in ♁ doth cause the black Plague of Melancholy and Flegm, then must you purge Flegm and Melancholy, and help the digestive Faculty with warm things.

If ♄ have most Dignities in the 5th House, and be in ♀, ♁, or ♀, which are hot and dry, Cholerick, then is the Liver oppressed with too much Choler and Melancholy, mixed with a very dry, hot, bitter, sharp, hard, and yellowish Humour.

If ♄ be in ♀, it is of slender, thin, yellow Choler and Melancholy: if in ♁, it is of gross, thick, yellow Choler, and reddish, and is hot and burning, and very dry, causing cholerick Passions in the Bowels, and much vomiting, and hot burning Agues of long continuance, and the Plague (if the Season be infectious) of green Choler, tough Flegm, and Melancholy, with a wonderful drought in the parts, that they can scarcely speak often times.

If ♄ be in ♀, then it is of red Choler, strong and potent, burnt, mix'd with melancholy, causing Plagues, hot burning Fevers, with Madnes. If ♄ be in ♁ Retrograde, and in the 4th House, then this Choler oppresseth the Stomach, and
the

the Party doth vomit much; by reason of that excess of drowth in the Stomach supernaturally.

If h be in II , ♌ , or ♍ , then is the Liver oppressed with Melancholy mixed with Blood, and maketh the blood thick and fæculent; if Melancholy have the upper hand, and be predominant, then it is more dry than moist, and more cold than hot, and more soure and sharp than sweet. And if Blood have the better, it is more hot than cold, and more sweet than sharp.

If h be Lord of the Ascendant, and in II , ♌ , or ♍ , and S ascend in the 5th House, or any Sign where the D hath most Dignities, by reason the D hath most Dignities in S , or in the Sign of the 5th House, h being lord of the Ascendant, and in the 5th as is aforesaid; in II it signifies the Stomach is weak, and the expulsive Virtue is too strong: and the Party vomiteth much, and cannot keep his meat, by reason of much cold and moisture in the Stomach and Liver, Melancholy and tough Flegm mixed with the Blood in the Liver and Tunicles of the Stomach above *Zirbus*, but the Retentive Virtue or Faculty below *Zirbus*, in the Belly, Bowels, and Bladder, is too strong, and the Party is very costive, and cannot go to stool nor make water.

If h have most Dignities in the 5th, and be in an Angle not remote, although he be Occidental and R , and in S , yet the Retentive faculty is too strong; and if it be in a Woman, her Terms are stop't.

If V be strong, and have most Dignities in the 5th house, or Sign of the 5th, then the Virtue Digestive is too strong, or too weak, according to the strength of V in the Figure of Heaven at that time.

If V then be in Airy Signs strong, as in II , ♌ , ♍ , then the Blood aboundeth in the Liver, and the Digestive faculty is swift and quick, by reason of the heat and moisture of Blood which is in the Liver. Blood overmuch abounding causeth Pleurifies and Diseases, and heat of the Lights, and impostumations of the Liver and Lungs; if then the Blood

ascend to the heart, it choaketh the vital spirits, and causeth Syncope and Faintness, Palpitations and Swoonings; if it ascend to the Brain, it causeth Head-ache in the *Sinciput*, or fore-part of the head, with Lunacy oft-times and Frantickness; if it pass out to the extreme parts of the Body, it causeth impostumations; but if ♃ have no Dignities, but be in a Cadent House, as in the 6th, Combust, or oppressed by ♂ by a □, ♀, or ♂, then it causeth Sicknes, very oft the Dropsie in the Belly.

If ♃ be weak in ♄, ♁, or ♀, which are Earthly Signs, cold and dry, contrary to Nature, then is the Liver oppressed with Choler, *Præssina* and *Cholera fuliginosa*, that is, green or sooty Choler wix'd with Melancholy, and mix'd with the Blood in the Liver, which doth thicken and cool the Blood, causing Oppilations and Stoppings in the Liver, with Indigestion, as when a man hath seemingly a stomach to eat, yet cannot eat.

If ♃ be strong in the 5th House, and in ♀, ♁, or ♄, then is the Liver corrupted with Choler, vitiating and infecting the Blood; if in ♀, with thin yellow Choler; if in ♁, then with thick yellow Choler, hot and dry, causing great, hot, fæculent Fevers; if in ♄, of red Choler mixed with Blood, causing Madness and pestilence, and hot burning Fevers.

If ♃ be in ☊, ♁, or ♄, and have most Dignities in the 5th House, then the Digestive Virtue is weakened by too much cold and moisture, especially of much moisture, called *Cholera Vitellina*, which is of Flegm and Blood mixed, and is slimy, tough, moist and viscous, and the Party hath a cold Stomach, and digests not his food, for the abounding of this viscous, flegmy matter in the Liver, corrupts the Liver and the Blood, and causeth Dropsies, and such Diseases: in this Distemper administer not Physick in the hour of ♃, the ☽, nor ♀, neither let them be strong in the Figure of Heaven, but minister in the hour of ♂ and the ☉, when they be in ♀, ♁, or ♄, or in the hour of *Saturn*, when he is in ♁,

☿, or ♀, fortunate and strong, putting in the Ascendant ♈, ♎, or ♊, and let the ☽ be in ♈, ♎, or ♊, applying to the Sun or Mars by △ or ✱, and it must be cured by and with things that are very dry in operation, and hot in *primo gradu*.

If ♄ be lord of the 5th, and have most Dignities in the 5th, and be in his own Sign, or where he hath many Dignities, and be strong in Angle, free from the malevolent Aspects of ♀ and ♂, viz. the ☐, ☌, or ☍, then it signifies the Liver and the Virtue digestive is strong.

If ♄ be lord of the 5th, and have most Dignities in the 5th, and be in ♋ in the 6th, *sub radiis* or combust, having no Dignities at all, and be oppressed with the ☐ of ♂ out of ♋ in the 10th, then it signifieth the Party hath a pain caused of Choler and Melancholy, and that the Digestive Virtue is weak for want of good Blood, and the like is also if he be oppressed by the ☍ of ♀ out of ♎, but then yellow Choler hath the Dominion.

If ♀ have most Dignities in the 5th House of the Question, and be in ☊, ♍, or ☋, then is the Attractive Virtue weakened by much cold and thin watry Flegm, and Water caused of ♀ in ☊, ♍, ☋, and it is salt Flegm; and if she be in ☊ the water is thin Flegm, and salt, and cold; if in ♍ thicker, saltier, more stinking, tougher, and colder; if in ☋ most stinking, and more tough, thicker and colder, causing Dropsies, cold Oppilations, Fevers, and Swellings; and in such a case Administer not in the hour of ♀ nor the ☽, but in the hour of ☉ or ♂, or in the hour of ♄, he being in ♈, ♎, or ♊; or put ♈, ♎, or ♊ in the Ascendant, or when the ☽ is in ♈, ♎, or ♊, applying to ♂ or the ☉ by ✱ or △, and then purge Flegm and watry Humours, and let the Cure be done with hot and dry things, and the Diet hot and dry.

If ♀ be in ♈, ♎, or ♊, then the Attractive Virtue is too strong, and draweth many ill Humours to the Liver, of Flegm and Choler, which is salt and bitter withall, caused

of ♀ in ♈, ♎, or ♊; if ♀ be in ♈, then it is of thin yellow Choler mixt with Flegm; if ♀ be in ♎, then of thick and fæculent yellow Choler, and subtil, bitter, and saltish; if ♀ be in ♊, then it is caused of red Choler and Flegm, hot and dry, very bitter and brinish, causing salt flegmic faces.

If ♀ be in ♀, ♁, or ♋, it comes of thin Flegm and Water mixed with Blood; if ♀ be in ♀, of Blood and thin Flegm, sweetish and saltish; if ♀ be in ♁, thicker Blood and Flegm, more sweet and saltish; if ♀ be in ♋, then of very thick Blood and Flegm, most salt and sweetish; withall hot and moist, with shivering, causing oftentimes impostumations; minister not in the hour of ♀ nor the ☽, but in the hour of ♃ in ♈, ♎, or ♊, or in the hour of ♂ or the ☉ being in ♋, ♎, or ♈, ☿, ♍ or ♋, ☽ in ♋, ♎, or ♈, applying to ☉, ♂, or ♃, with * or △, and ♋, ♎, or ♈ in the Ascendant.

If ♀ be in ♋, ♎, or ♈, then the Virtue Attractive is distempered by cold and dry Qualities, and by Melancholy and thin Flegm, cold and dry, sour and saltish, mixed with the Blood in the Liver, stopping the Stomach, causing a loathing of meat and indigestion, and it is saltish and sharp like Allum-water; if ♀ be in ♋ then of thin Melancholy and thin Flegm, and is sharp, cold, and saltish a little; if ♀ be in ♎, then thicker Melancholy, and more thin Flegm, and it is more sharp, and somewhat saltish, like Allum-water; if ♀ be in ♈, then of thicker, blacker, grosser Melancholy, and thin Flegm, and it is very saltish and sharp withall, like Allum-water; in this case minister not in the hour of ♀, ☽, nor ♋, nor ♎, but in the hour of ♃, ♂, or the ☉, when ♀, ♁, or ♋ is in the Ascendant, and the ☽ in ♈, ♎, or ♊, or when ♈, ♎, or ♊ is in the Ascendant, and the ☽ in ♀, ♁, or ♋, applying to ♂, ☉, or ♃, by * or △, and purge Melancholy and Flegm strongly,

If the ☽ have most Dignities in the Ascendant of the 5th house of the Question, and be in ☿, ♍, or ♋, then the Virtue

Ex-

Expulsive is too strong in the Liver, by reason of too much Flegm and Moisture oppressing the Liver, especially if the ☽ be in the 5th; if the ☽ be in the 4th house, then the Virtue Expulsive is too strong in the Stomach, and the Party Vomits much, and hath much gnawing in the Stomach; if the ☽ be in the Ascendant, then the Expulsive Virtue is too strong in the Head, and then the Eyes do run and drop, or Scabs come out, or the Ears run, or some other impediment comes out in the Head, or the Nose bleedeth; if the Moon be in the 10th house, then the Party hath the running of the Reins, or Gonorrhea Passion, or some flux or weakness in the Reins, or cannot hold his Urine; if the ☽ be in the 7th house, then the Expulsive Virtue is too strong in the Limbs, and there be Scabs, Pusles, Carbuncles, Botches, Impostumations, or other sores; if the ☽ be in the 9th, then the Expulsive Virtue is too strong in the Liver, and the Party bleedeth at the Nose, or at the Mouth; and if the Question be for a Woman, the Expulsive Virtue is too strong in the Matrix, and she hath the Running of the Whites, or thew extraordinary of her Flowers, or a Lask; if for a man, then it is too strong in the inwards, and there may follow a Lask or Dysenteria.

If the ☽ be in ♄, then the Flegm and Water is thin and cold, saltish and unsavoury.

If the ☽ be in ♀, then it is thicker, stinking, unclean and venomous, with viscous Flegm, corrupt.

If the ☽ be in ♃, then it is caused of thick Flegm, very cold, moist, and saltish,

In such a case minister not in the hour of the ☽, nor ♀, but in the hour of ♂ or the ☉, being in ♋, ♌, or ♍, and put ♋, ♌, or ♍ in the Ascendant, and the ☽ in ♋, ♌, or ♍; when the ☽ doth apply by * or △ to the ☉, ♂, or to ♄ being in ♋, ♌, ♍, or to ♀ in ♋, ♌, or ♍, with the ☽ in △ or * out of a fiery Sign, then purge Flegm, and give a dry Diet: and if ☿, ♁, or ♃ be in the Ascendant, and the ☽ in ♋, ♌, or ♍, applying

plying to ♂ or the ☉ you may give the Party a Vomit ; and let the lord of the 6th be weak, and the lord of the Ascendant strong, fortunate, and direct.

If the ☽ be in ♀, ☾, or ♊, having most Dignities in the 5th, then the Expulsive Virtue is too strong, through too much moisture of sweet Flegm abounding in the Liver, which is caused of Flegm and Blood mixed ; but if the Blood have the dominion, the Party is moist and Rheumatick, and the Spittle is whitish, and somewhat clammy, and a little sweet, but rather tastes a little saltish.

If the ☽ be in ♀, the Spittle and Flegm are thin, and a little sweetish and hot ; if the ☽ be in ☾, it is more sweetish, hot and thick ; if the ☽ be in ♊, very sweet, thick and clammy.

In such a case, minister not in the hour of ♈, the ☽, nor ♀, but in the hour of ♎ or ♏, they being (if it may be) in ☾, ♊, or ♋ ; neither shall you put ♀, ☾, or ♊ in the Ascendant, or the ☽, or ♈, but let them be weak ; but you may put the ☽ in ♎, ♏, or ♐, applying to ♏ or ♎, or in ☾, ♊, or ♋, applying to the ☉ or ♂ by ✱ or △ ; then purge sweet Flegm, and give things that do dry and cleanse.

If the ☽ have more Dignities in the 5th, and be in the 5th, in ☾, ♊, or ♋, then is the Expulsive Virtue weakened through too much cold and drowth of Melancholy and Flegm, infecting the Blood, and stopping the Liver, and it is called *Acetosa Phlegma*, and *Vitrea Phlegma*, by reason of the Analogy it beareth in colour and taste to Glass and Vinegar, as being a little saltish, but soure and sharp like Allum-water, and it is wonderful cold, tough and dry, making opilations and indigestion in the Liver, and little lust to meat, and the Party is heavy, dull, earthy, and melancholy ; if this *Vitrea Phlegma* ascend to the Stomach, the Stomach will be cold, hard, heavy, and soure, inclining to vomit, and yet cannot vomit, but hath much pricking, reaching, tearing and gnawing in the Stomach ; for such it is good to vomit :
if

if this *Vitrea Phlegma* affect the Lungs, it causeth shortness of Wind, Ptisick, and extreme Coughs : if it ascend, and affect the Brain, it causeth heaviness, yet little sleep, but prickings, and cold, and aches in the Head ; and this shall you know, if the ☽ be in ☾, ♊, or ♋, and in the Ascendant, then it is *in capite* ; if she be in the 10th, then it is in the Reins, and causeth the Stone ; if she be in the 4th, it is in the Stomach ; if in the 7th, the Limbs, causing dry Scurfs and Scabs ; if the ☽ be in the 5th, the Question being for a Woman, then this Humour is in her Matrix-veins, and causeth Retention of her Flowers ; if it be in the Bowels, it obstructs going to stool.

If the ☽ be in ☾, it is cold, dry, sharp, stiff and soure.

If the ☽ be in ♊, it is more cold, dryer, sharper, stiffer and sourer.

If the ☽ be in ♋, then all these exceed in the Superlative degree.

In such a case minister not in the hours of the ☽, ♌, or ♍, but in the hour of ♎, the ☉ or ☿, they being in ♏, ♐ or ♑, if it may be ; nor give the Party any thing that may breed Flegm or Melancholy, but things to digest and purge Melancholy, and to increase the Blood, and administer things hot in the third degree. And in administering to cure this Distemper, put not the ☽ in ☾, ♊, or ♋, nor the ☽ ♌, nor ♍ in the Ascendant ; but let them be weak and unfortunate : but you may posite ♎, ♏, or ♑ in the Ascendant, and the ☽ in ♏, ♐ or ♑, or in ♌, applying to ☿ or the ☉ by △ or ✱ ; or in ♍, applying to ☿ ; or in ♎, ♏, or ♑, applying likewise to ♍, and let the lord of the 6th be weak and unfortunate, and the lord of the Ascendant strong and fortunate.

If the ☽ in such a case be in the 5th, and in ☿ or Aspect with ♌, it causeth the black Jaundies ; if with ♍, it causeth Madness.

If the ☽ have most Dignities in the 5th, and be in ♎, ♏, or ♑ ; then it signifieth the Expulsive Virtue is weakened by too much heat and dryness, caused of Flegm and Choler mix'd,

mix'd, and it is very hot and dry; if the ☽ be then in the 5th House, this salt Flegm resteth in the Liver and inwards of a man, and Matrix of a Woman.

If the ☽ be in the 4th House, then it is in the Stomach, bitter, clammy, salt and dry: if the ☽ be then in the Ascendant, it is then in the Head and Face, and will cause Redness and Pimples, and the Eyes will look red and yellowish, full of red Veins.

If the ☽ be then in the 10th House, it is in the Reins, and will cause the Stone, and stopping in the Reins and Kidneys: if she be in the 4th, it affecteth and afflicteth the Stomach: If the ☽ be in the 7th house, then it is in the Limbs and extreme Parts, and will break out in Scabs and Flux.

And this note, if Flegm predominate in this commixtion, it is more salt than bitter, and causeth great dryness and burning, and a red face, with smarting and swelling, if it be in the Stomach, and soreness in the Womb; and if Choler predominate, it is saltish, but more bitter than salt; and if it rise to the Head, you shall perceive it by the Eyes, for they will be yellowish, full of red Veins.

The ☽ in ♋, it is caused of thin and subtil yellow Choler and Flegm; if the ☽ be in ♊ or application with ♊, or if ♊ be lord of the 12th in the New of the Moon, or lord of the 6th in the Wane; it causeth the yellow Jaundies, and over-flowing of Choler in the Liver from the Gall.

The ☽ in ♎, it is caused of thicker yellow Choler and Flegm, and is drier and saltier, causing the yellow Jaundies generally, and St. *Anthones* fire, Carbuncles and Shingles, and hot burning Fevers and Itches.

The ☽ in ♏, it is caused of red Choler, hot and dry in the 4th degree, hot and burning, causing *Noli me tangere*, Cankers, salt fiery Faces, and aches in the Body, Gouts, and many Diseases hard to be cured.

And when it happeneth so, that ♊ or the ☉ be lord of the 6th, 10th, or 12th House, or lord of the hour, it is so much the worse, and harder to be cured, or not to be cured

at all, because it is in the extremity of the 4th degree; and if you go about to cure it, you must beware you minister not in the hours of the ☿, ♂, or the ☉, but in the hour of ♀, she being in ♀, ☾, or ♊; or in the hour of ♀, being in ☊, ♍, or ♋; or in the hour of the ☉, he being in ♀, ☾, or ♊; the ☿ in ♍ or ♋, applying to ♀ or ♀. Neither must you put ♀, ♋, or ♌ in the Ascendant, nor the ☿ in ♀, ♋, nor ♌; but in a weak Sign and place of the Heavens, where she doth not behold the sixth House, nor the Ascendant, nor the lord of the 6th House, but she may behold the lord of the Ascendant. Neither shall you put ♀, ♋, or ♌ in the 6th, but in some cadent House, for this kind of Flegm is salt, hot and dry, clammy and burning, and the Party must be cured with cold and moist Medicines in the 4th degree, if it be in ♌, and in the third degree, or in ♀ or ♋; for it is of Flegm and Choler commixt.

First, prepare the Party four or five dayes, then purge three dayes strongly; and if it be a Woman, diet her with a Dietary drink to that intent, and let her blood after it, if occasion serve.

*General Judgments on the House which is the place
of the Liver.*

IF the Planet that hath most Dignities in the 5th House of these four Planets, viz. ♀, ♀, ♀ and the ☿ be fortunate and strong, or apply to fortunate Planets, then he shall help the same Virtue which he governeth, if you minister means in his hour, when the ☿ applieth to him, and give things to increase the Virtue diminished, and to diminish the peccant faculty abounding; but if the said Planet be unfortunate and weak, he shall then be unfit to help or succour the said Virtue or Faculty which he governeth, if you administer in his hour, or if the ☿ do apply to him when you do minister

But

But in all your first ministrations to any for any Disease, let the lord of the 6th House be weak and infortunate, in his Fall or Detriment, in a Cadent house, or in ☿ to the 6th House; but if the lord of the 6th be Retrograde, or a Retrograde Planet in the 6th, or in the Sign of the 6th House, it is a sign that the Sicknes will return again; or if it be a Sore or Wound, that it will relapse and break out again.

And if any two of the four Planets, ♀, ♃, ♄, ♅, have equal Dignities in the Sign of the 5th House, and be in equal places of the Heavens, (as both in Angles, or in Conjunction, or if one of them be lord of the Ascendant, and the other of the hour, or if the ♅ apply to one of them, and the other be lord of the Ascendant or hour) then is the fault in those two Virtues which those two Planets do signifie.

And note also, if you find a Sign in the 5th House, in the which two of the aforesaid Planets have equal Dignities, as ♄ in the 5th, considering ♀ and ♃, then shall you look which of those two Planets is weakest in the figure, and if ♃ be in ♋ in the second, and ♀ in the 9th in ♏ Retrograde, or in the 8th, he shall signifie according to the Sign and Place wherein he is, the Humour abounding, as ♀ in ♏ signifies thick yellow Choler and Melancholy, with waterish Flegm, or ♃ in ♋, which there doth signifie thick Melancholy mixed with the Blood, causing Oppilations.

And generally note, that if the Planet that signifies the strength and virtue of the Liver, or weakness thereof, if the said Planet be in a Sign of his own nature, he signifieth the abounding, and overmuch of this Humour and virtue; and if he be in a Sign contrary to his nature, he signifieth the weakness and debility of the said Virtue, as for example; If ♀, which signifies the Virtue Retentive, be in a Sign cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, like unto ♀, as ♄, ♃, or ♋, and in his Triplicity, Term, or Face in an Angle, then the Virtue Retentive is too strong, by reason of too much natural Melancholy in the Body; as if ♀ be in the 4th house, then it is too strong in the Stomach; if in the 5th, then

then in the Liver or Matrix of a Woman; if in the Ascendant, then in the Head and Brain; if in the 10th, then in the Reins; if in the 7th, then in the limbs and extreme parts of the Body.

But if ♀ be in ☿, ♀, or ♀, and have no Dignities at all, then the Virtue Retentive is weakened for want of natural Melancholy, by too much cold and moisture abounding: if ♀ be in the 5th house, then the excess of Moisture is in the Liver, and in the inwards of a man, and in the Matrix of a Woman, causing the issuing of the Whites in a woman; if it be in the Liver, it causeth the Dropsie and Indigestion; if ♀ be in the 4th, then there is too much cold and moisture in the Stomach, causing vomiting; if ♀ be in the Ascendant, then there is too much cold and moisture in the Brain and Head, causing Head-ache and humours, and running of the Eyes; if ♀ be in the 10th, then there is too much cold and moisture in the Reins and Bladder, causing *Gonorrhea Passio*, or issuing of Nature, or much pissing; if ♀ be in the 7th, then there is overmuch cold and moisture in the Legs and extreme parts, causing Impostumations of cold Humours, and Dropsies.

And this is generally to be observed, that if the lord of the Ascendant, or lord of the hour be in any of the four Angles, and signifier of the grief and Disease; or if the Planet that hath most Dignities in the 5th be lord of the Ascendant, or lord of the hour, or lord of the 6th, or the Planet to whom the ☽ doth apply, and be angular; look which of the four Angles he is in, and there is the most grief; as if he be in the Ascendant, then is the greatest grief and pain in the Head; if in the 10th, then in the Reins; if in the 7th, then in the Legs and extreme Parts; if in the 4th, then in the Stomach; if in the 5th then in the Liver and Matrix of a Woman, and in the Liver and Inwards of a Man.

And note, the nearer the said Planet is to the Cusp of the Angle of the House wherein he is, the nearer is the Disease to the extremity of that place of the member; as if the Planet

net be near the Degree ascending, or within a degree or two, then is the pain in the upper part, or mould of the Head; if he be in the 10th or 12th degree of the Sign ascending, then it is in the Brain, or middle of the Head; and if he be in 24 or 26 degrees, then is the grief in the lower part of the head, near the separation of the Head and Neck, as in the Pole, or under the Chin.

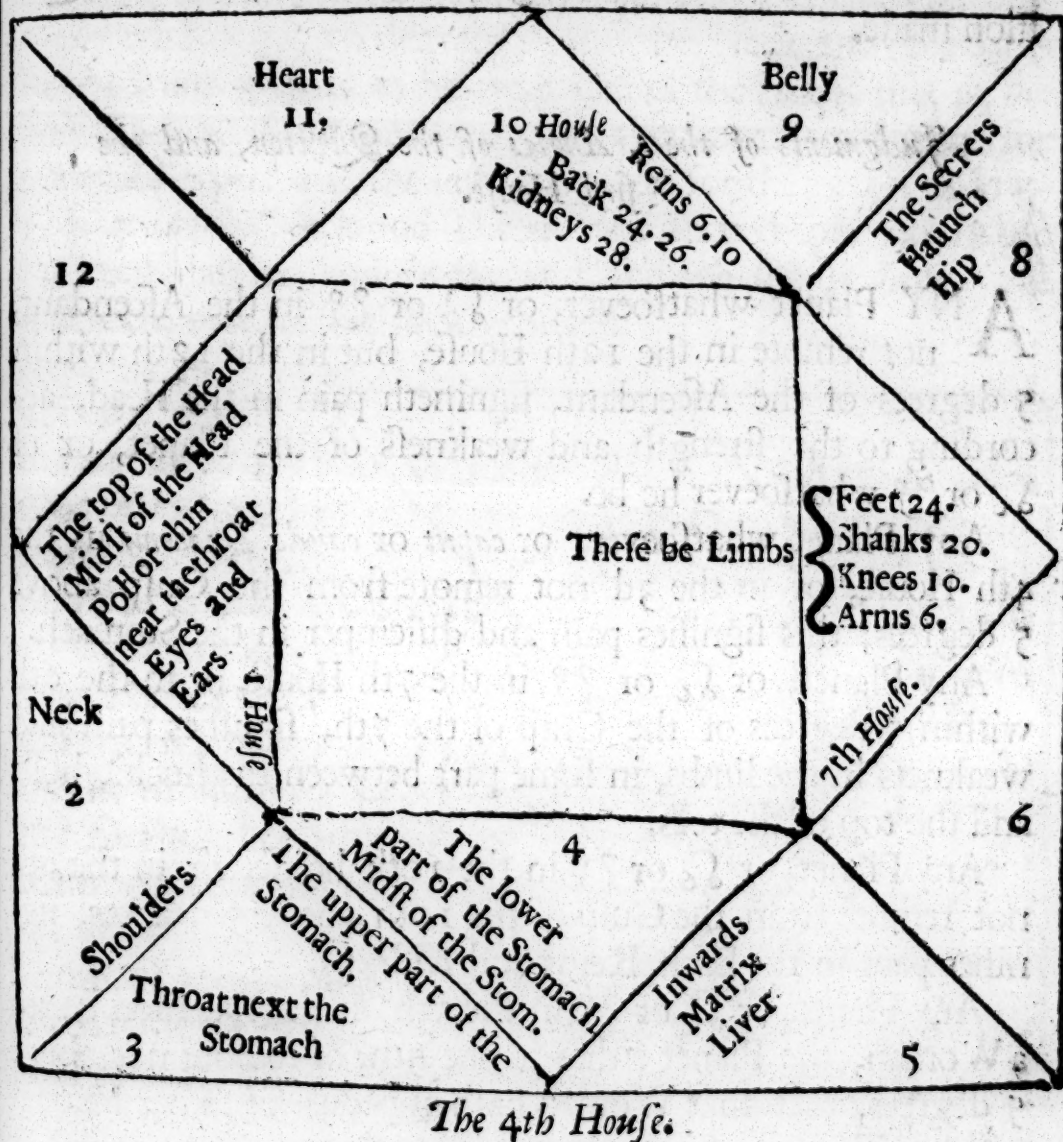
And if the Planet in the 10th House be near the Cusp of the 10th House, then the pain is below the girdle, in the Reins; if it be 10, 12, or 14 degrees from the Cusp, then it is in the Kidneys: if 20, or 24 degrees then above the Kidneys; if he be in the 4th near the Cusp, then the pain is in the upper part of the Stomach near the Throat; if in 10, 12, or 14 degrees, then is the grief in the midst of the Stomach; if in 20 degr. to 30, then in the bottom of the Stomach; if he be near the Cusp of the 5th House, the Distemper is in the upper part of the Matrix or Liver; if in the midst of that Sign, in the midst of the Liver or Matrix; if in the latter degrees of the Sign, then the Distemper affects the lower parts of the Liver or Matrix.

And generally note, that if there be no Planet found in any of the 4 Angles, or in the 5th House, or within 5 degrees of any Angle, nor within 25 degrees of the Ascendant of an Angle, or of the 5th House, then the Party hath no Disease, but is sound, except it be of some extraordinary or superficial cause beyond Nature.

And in as many of these Angles or places as you shall find any Planet not remote from the Cusp, in that place which it signifieth, there is pain and Disease in the Body more or less; and these Rules fail not.

Again, if one Planet be lord of the Ascendant and lord of the hour also, angular and not remote, or in the 5th, or within 5 degrees falling from the Angle, the chief pain and grief shall be in that place which the House he is in doth signifie; if he be in the Ascendant, then the Head; and it never faileth.

The better to imprint this Doctrine in the mind of the Reader, behold the Figure following; and note that every House hath 30 degrees, 25 degrees within the Ascendant, and 5 degrees past, or virtually in the next house.



These are the five principal Houses, that shew the principal Parts of the Body, if there be any Disease in them.

The Figure being erected, it is very necessary to ask four Questions of the party touching the Sick.

1. As first, What the Name of the sick Person is?

H

2. In

2. Inquire of the age of the Party.
3. If a Woman, whether married or no?
4. The 4th Question, and most necessary of all, is, At whose procurement the Urine was brought, whether by the sick Person himself, or that some of his Friends or kindred procured the Urine to be brought, as aforesaid, for the Question made.

Judgments of the 4 Angles of the Question, and the first House.

ANY Planet whatsoever, or ♄ or ♀ in the Ascendant, not remote in the 12th House, but in the 12th within 5 degrees of the Ascendant, signifieth pain in the Head, according to the strength and weakness of the Planet, or of ♄ or ♀ whatsoever he be.

Any Planet whatsoever, or *caput* or *cauda Draconis* in the 4th House, or in the 3d not remote from the Cusp above 5 degrees, this signifies pain and distemper in the Stomach.

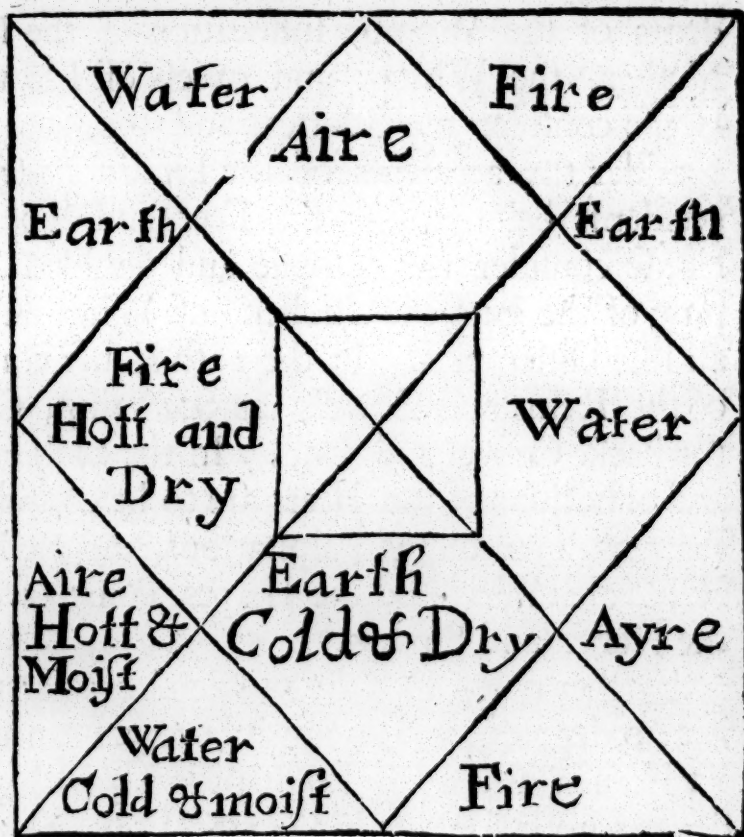
Any Planet, or ♄ or ♀ in the 7th House, or in the 6th within 5 degrees of the Cusp of the 7th, signifies pain and weakness in the limbs, in some part between the huckle-bone and the top of the toes.

Any Planet, or ♄ or ♀ in the 10th house, or in the 9th not remote from the Cusp of the 10th above 5 degrees, signifies pain in the Back, Reins and Kidneys.

Any Planet, or ♄ or ♀ in the 5th, if the Question be for a Woman, the Planet either in the 5th, or remote not above 5 degrees, then that Woman hath impediment in her Matrix, and her Terms be stopt, or else she hath them too much, or the purging of the Whites; and if the Question be for a Man, he hath some pain in his Liver and Inwards. *Cauda Draconis* in the 5th, in a fixed Sign, implies Retention of the Terms. Any Planet in the 5th in a fixed Sign, signifieth the Retention of Terms.

The first ten degrees of the first House have the upper part of the Head, the second ten degrees have the Fore-head and the Poll, the 3d ten degrees and last, contain the Nose, Cheeks, Mouth, Tongue, Teeth and Chin; and so forth of the 12 Houses as of the 12 Signs, for every House and Sign hath 30 degrees, which are divided into 3 triplicities, and every triplicity is 10 degrees. Also the Neck and Throat is divided into 3 parts, as before is said of the Head; that is, the first 10 degrees for the upper part, the second ten degrees for the middle part, and the last 10 degrees for the nether or lowest part of the Neck and Throat, and then the the 3d House for the Shoulders and Arms, and the 4th for the Breast and Stomach, and so forth with the rest.

Some Ancient and Modern Physicians very eminent, have considered the 12 Houses thus, in reference to the Temperaments, which in Practice will be found necessary, the better to judge of the nature of the Disease; as will appear more plainly in the sequel: every one of these Temperaments admits of 4 degrees.



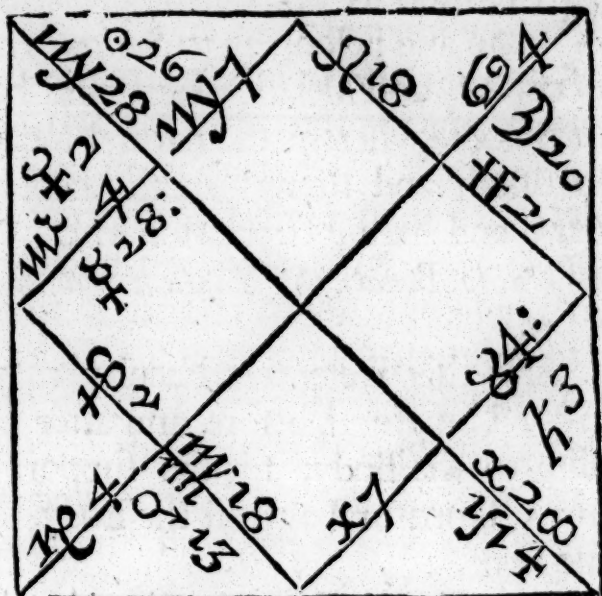
In the next place it will be necessary to give a brief touch of the principal Diseases that are to be understood upon every

ry House, to the which all the other may be referred; as in the first House which signifies the Head, we may consider all Head-pains and aches, all infirmities of the Eyes, distempers of the Brain, Falling-evil, weakness of the Nerves, and decay or default of the spinal Marrow; all impediments incident to the Animal faculty, pains of the Jaws and Teeth, the Nose, Face, and Ears, and *Alopecia*. In the second House consider the Diseases incident to the Throat, as Squinancy, Kings Evil, and the like. In the third House consider all impediments incident to the Arms and Shoulders. In the fourth House consider all Distempers of the Stomach, Lungs, and *Pleura*, as *Peripneumonia*, rising or rottenness of the Lungs, Coughs, Plurisie, Vomitings, Impostumations, and the like. In the 5th House consider false Conceptions, the evil accidents of the Womb, suffocation of the Matrix, fits of the Mother, the Whites, and excess of Flowers. In the sixth House consider the Sciatica, and the like. In the 7th house consider the accidents of the Limbs, *Podagra*, all pains and accidents belonging to the Feet and Toes. In the eighth House consider the Dropsie and the like. In the 9th, gripping of the guts, the Cholick, of Wind and otherwise, and all like Distempers. In the 10th House consider all accidents of the Reins and Bowels, as Scowring, Gonorrhea, pain of the Back, Gravel and Sand. In the 11th House the affection and afflictions of the Heart are to be considered, as Cardiack Passions, Tremblings, Palpitations, and the like. In the 12th House are understood the Herpes, Palsie, and all afflictions of the Nerves and Sinews.

Farther note, that the whole circumference of the Heavens is 360 degrees, which are in every Figure contained in the 12 Houses, and every House properly hath 30 degrees: if 12 degrees go before the Line or Section of the House, then 18 follows after; and also in our Latitude of 52 degrees or thereabouts, by reason of the obliquity of the Zodiack, in some houses may be contained more than 30 degrees; nay, a whole Sign intercepted, and in other Houses less than 30 degrees,

degrees; but be it more or less, the degrees must admit of equal Division; as if 40 degrees be in one House, they are to be divided equally into 3 parts, or more; so if 20 degrees be in another house, the same; and the Planets placed in the same, to be considered as in the following figure, by way of supposition.

Here in this Figure of Supposition, ♀ is in the 2d degree of ♍, in the 12th House, therefore you shall account ♀ in that place, in respect of the House, to be hot and dry in the first degree, because she is not out of the verge of the first House, by reason in this sense of Temperaments, 12 degrees before are ac-



counted within the House: ♀ is in 28 of ♍, though ♀ be there in the first House, yet you shall reckon him in the beginning of the second House; and in respect of the place where he standeth in the House, he is hot and moist in the first degree, because he is not 12 degrees above the Ascendant of the 2d House; and if ♀ had been 16 degrees in ♍, then he should have been said to be hot and moist in the beginning of the second degree, in respect of the House, and not of the Sign; and if he were 25 degrees in ♍, then he should be said to be in the third House, and should be said to be cold and moist in the first degree: ♂ in the 13th of ♍, is said to be in the beginning of the fourth House, and is said there (in respect of the House) to be cold and dry in the first degree.

Now it followeth to speak of the Retentive Faculty.

Retention is one of the principal Virtues in the Body of man, and belongeth to *Saturn*, which is cold and dry, Earthy of nature, and Melancholick, and hath dominion of the Milt or Spleen, wherein the natural Melancholy is contained, and fortifieth and strengtheneth the Body of Man and his Members, and hath its operation in \varnothing , m , and v , terrene Signs, as *Guido Bonatus*; *Tantum agit in Terram, & in corpore humano.*

And this Retentive Faculty may be considered as Natural or Unnatural, before, and after Digestion; Natural according to the Body, for the support and maintenance of Nature; Unnatural against the Body, distempering and injuring the same.

Retention before Digestion in the upper part of the Stomach, which is the place of the first digestion, which keepeth the meat it cannot descend, by reason of unnatural Melancholy remaining in the Stomach, nor yet digest for want of natural Heat and Moisture, whereby a man is forced to cast up again, or doth retain and keep it in his Stomach with great pain, except he force it up again; For naturally it will not come up, because the Expulsive Virtue is weakned in the Stomach, by reason of the said unnatural Melancholy there remaining.

Retention in digestion is to detain the meat in the proper place of Digestion, till it be thoroughly digested to the conserving and strengthening of Nature.

Retention after Digestion is performed in all the members by operation of natural Melancholy, and his office is to retain and keep the nourishment that is appropriate to nature for the maintenance and upholding the Body in health, after due separation in the Liver after Digestion, whereby every part
and

and member of the Body may receive that which properly and peculiarly belongeth thereunto.

Retention after Digestion is of two sorts, Natural and Unnatural; this unnatural is performed two ways, *viz.* as well in the outward parts of the Body, as in the Arms, Legs, or Flesh, Muscles or Sinews; as inwardly in the Belly, Liver, Stomach, Bowels, &c.

Unnatural *Retention* is caused of unnatural Melancholy, whether it be in the extreme parts, or in the inward parts; and by reason of this unnatural Retention a man falleth into a Consumption, especially when it is in the extreme parts: when the Consumption is either particular, or general, in one Member, or throughout the whole Body, by reason of unnatural Melancholy impacted in the Veins in some particular place, or spread abroad generally in all the Body, which kind of Melancholy is more dry than that which is natural, and by reason of the great dryness thereof, stoppeth the Veins and passages, that the Blood cannot have free course as it ought, to give nourishment to the Body, or to the Members; and this unnatural Melancholy overcometh the natural Melancholy, even as the greater quantity of stinking water doth overcome a little quantity of sweet and fresh water; for it is to be considered, that cold and dryness are enemies to heat and moisture, which, if they get the mastery of hot and moist, then they do expell them; and if heat and moisture be consumed in the Liver or other parts of the Body, how can the Digestive Virtue do his Office? for cold and drowth causeth indigestion.

Therefore know this, that the whole state of the Body in Sicknes and in Health standeth and consisteth in a right good and natural Digestion, and in the maintenance of Radical heat and humidity in the Stomach, Liver, and other parts of the Body. Also know this, that a hot Liver never causeth a consumption of the Body, but a cold Liver; and a cold Liver and a cold Stomach never cause a hot Disease, and a moist Liver never ingendreth a dry Disease, but a Dropie and such like: for

the Liver is as the root and foundation of the whole Body; and according to the good or bad digestion of the Liver, so shall the state and health of the Body be, either good or bad. And when this unnatural melancholy Retention is in the Body it self, and not in the extreme parts, then is the Expulsive Virtue weakned in the Liver, Milt, Lungs, Stomach, Body and Bowels, in which soever of them it doth abound. When one doth receive meat or drink into his Body, and vomit it up again, then it is a sign that the Retentive Virtue is weakned in the Stomach, and the natural Faculties in the Stomach are overcome by too much moisture, or by too much heat and drowth.

When one doth vomit blood, and bleed much at the Nose or Mouth, then is the Retentive Virtue or Faculty weakened in the Liver and Veins by over-much heat and moisture.

When the Lask or bloody Flux prevails, then is the Retentive Virtue weakned in the Bowels and Muscles, and in the Belly, and the Expulsive Faculty is too strong. But if it be the bloody Flux, then is it weakned in the Veins and Reins of the Back, and then there is too much heat or moisture in the Reins and Veins; when Nature passeth from a man, and that he waxeth weak in the Reins of his back, it is caused of too much moistness and heat in the Reins, or of one of them, and in the Veins that pass from the Reins to the *Ductus*, which Veins are called the Seed-bringers, for the lust of a man is in the Reins, and the lust of a Woman in her Navel.

When one staeleth Blood, or that his Water goeth from him more often than it ought, or otherwise than it should, then is the Retentive Virtue weakened in the Muscles of the Bladder, and Conduits that come from the Reins to the Bladder, by too much moistness.

When a Womans Flowers or Terms be stopt, so that she hath not her natural Course as she was wont, or as she of right ought to have, then it is a sign that the Retentive Vir-
tue

tue is too strong in the Veins of the Matrix, which are stoppt and shut up by too much dry and hard Melancholy, or Choler adust, that resteth in them and in the Matrix.

When a Womans Flowers or Terms do pass from her unnaturally, or otherwise than they ought, as sometimes it chan-ceth, whether they be the white Flowers or the red, though it come sometimes by a squat, a fear, a fall, or howsoever it cometh, yet is the Body below *Zirbus* and the Matrix and her Veins, oppress'd by too much moistness thither resorting to the Muscles transverse, or to the five Veins of the Matrix, whereby the said Veins cannot shut and close, but open, and being open by reason of the moistness, the Matrix being weak openeth her self oftentimes more or less, according to the Humour, day by day, or sometimes in two or three days, sometimes in longer and shorter space, and in such a case the Party hath pain and heat in the Back and Reins, and pain of the Head and Sides. When the red Flowers do issue unaccustomedly, it is a sign of perfect digestion in the Veins, and the cause of their so issuing is, overmuch unnatural heat and moisture in the Veins of the Matrix, and that the Retentive Virtue is thereby weakened in the said Veins.

When the white Flowers do issue, it is a sign of imperfect Digestion, and that the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Matrix and Veins thereof, by too much cold and moisture, and the more they do flow, the more moisture is there, and the more cold in the Matrix; and in such a case a Woman hath a great pain in her Sides and Flanks, and is very weak in the Reins, pained in the Stomach and Head.

Signs that the Retentive Virtue is weakened are these, much bleeding at the Nose or Mouth, much vomiting up Blood, Flegm, Choler, or meat undigested, or digested in part or in all, or if a man be given to, or forced to vomit, or that his Stomach doth turn (as they say) at the sight of any meat or other thing, in this the Retentive Faculty is weakened above *Zirbus*, by over-much moisture

sure resting in the Stomach, or in the Liver, or in the Muscles of the Stomach,

But if one have the bloody Flux, the Lask, the running of the Reins, Gonorrhea Passion, or that his Urine pass from him against his will, or more often than it should, or if the Terms, Flowers, or Menstrues, white or red, flow or pass from the Woman out of due time, or otherwise than they should, or if the Milk in a Womans Breast pass more than it should of natural course, then is the Retentive Virtue weakened by too much cold and moisture below *Zirbus*, in the proper places aforesaid, except the milk which is above *Zirbus* in respect of the Paps, but the generation of milk is from the Menstrues.

The four transverse Muscles which were spoken of before, that are in the Belly, which are called the Retentive Muscles, because the meat and dregs are by them retained and kept in the Body, two of them spring from the Ribs on the right side, and pass over-thwart the Belly, the one on the one side of the Navel, and the other on the other side, close almost by the Navel, and they pass to the left side to the bones of the Haunch or of the Pecten : and the other two spring from the Rib on the left side, in manner and form as aforesaid, and they pass over the Womb by the Navel cross to the Haunches, as the other do on each side of the Navel, as in the Anatomy of the Muscles you shall see more plainly : and by these 4 Muscles the Retentive Virtue in the Womb is retained in due proportion, to the upholding of Nature, &c. And these are debilitated and hurt by too much superfluous humidity and moisture oppressing or filling them ; and it is holpen again by administring of Medicines, by Cataplasmes, Oyls, Unguents, Purges or Clysters, and such like.

For Suffocation or strangling of the Matrix, when it is caused of Retention of the Flowers, for that the Retentive Virtue is too strong by overmuch dryness.

Remedies when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Stomach, or that one doth Vomit much or often by reason of too much Moisture.

OYL of Mints, oyl of Mercury, oyl of Psyllii, and rub therewith the Stomach, the soles of the Feet, and Members, or take Syrup of Pentaphyllon, Syrup of bitter Almonds, Syrup of Nenuphane, *alias Nymphaea, cum ypognistidos mixtura* : or take the Water of Mints drunk, Syrup of Mints eaten, in a reasonable Quantity, as from half an ounce to an ounce.

Remedies when the Retentive Faculty is weakened in the Liver by over-much Heat.

Rx *Oleum Psyllii, oleum Jusquiami, oleum Sem. papaveris*, or such like, for these are cold and moist, Retentive ; and anoint the Stomach and Region of the Liver therewith ; or give him to take some of these Syrups for the same.

Syrup. Acetosus, Syr. Amygdalar. amar. Syr. Pentaphylli, Syr. Violar. cum ypognistidos. Aqua Pentaphylli, aqua Acetos. for these Waters are Cool, Retentive, and Confortative in such a case. Or with this Unguent anoint the Stomach and Region of the Liver.

Rx *Virgæ Pastoris, ypognistidos, sempervivæ, ana Mß. pentaphylli, psyllii laturæ agrestis, ana, pug. ß. herb. Acetos. Scariole, ana Mj. & cum axungia porcina fiat unguentum*, and put thereto a little Vinegar.

A Remedy where the Retentive Faculty is weakned in the Belly by cold and moisture, *viz.* A Clyster to purge and scowr the Belly and Bowels, and purge out Water and Flegm.

Rx *Origani, Camomilæ, Melilotæ, Fenugr, ana, Mj. coquantur in aqua usque ad consumptionem tertiæ partis, de colatura accipe*

cipe ℥ j. cui adde diaphæniconis, Electr. indima, benediçtæ laxativ. hierapig. ana ʒβ: olei Camomilli ʒij. Rutarei ʒj. Salis ʒijij. misce, fiat Clyster. and then anoint the four transverse Muscles with some of these oyls, viz. Oyl of Mints, oyl of Mercury, oyl of Bayes, oyl of Mace, oyl of Foxes, or with such like oyls that are hot and dry, and let them drink the water of Mints or of Mercury, with some other appropriate Syrup.

In materia frigida & vehementi auctoque dolore, consult Wickerus on this subject.

A very good Clyster in these Causes.

Rx Hordei, violariæ, mercurialis ana M j, fiat decoctio, de colatura accipe ʒxij, quibus adde Diacatholicon ʒj, Electuarii de succo Rosarum ʒvj, olei violarum ʒiij, salis ʒβ, misce, fiat Clysterium.

A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is weakened in the Belly, and the Party hath the Flux of a Hot Cause.

Take some of these Oyls and anoint the Back and the Reins, and the Muscles transverse, viz. Oyl of Henbane, oyl of Psyllii, oyl of Poppy, or the Unguent aforesaid; and let him drink Syrup of Violets, or of *Acetosus*, or *amigdalarum amarum*, *pentaphylli hypognistidos*, and such like Syrups, in waters appropriate, and in such a case of weakness there is nothing better than the middle Bark of an Oak boyled in milk, and drunk oftentimes; the Acorns and Cups are very good boyled, or taken in powder, in any weakness, or pain, or stitch.

Camphire drunk with the juice of Water-lillies, stoppeth the running of the Reins, and white flux of the Flowers passing from Women. It is cold and dry in the third degree.

A Remedy when the Retentive Virtue is too strong in the Matrix, by too much cold and dry Melancholy of ♀, and the Expulsive Virtue too weak, as followeth.

Rx flor. Borag. bugloss. ocimi, malvarum ana M j, radic. bugloss. radic. assari, rad. doricnii, rad. raphani ana ʒj, sem. anisi ʒj, sem. fenigre, Raphani, ana ʒij, fiat Decoct. Coletur, & tolle ʒviii, addantur pulp. Cassie ʒij, olei sem. lini, olei ocimi ana ʒj, fiat Clyster pro matrice & vulva; this Clyster is hot and moist, expulsive in the second degree.

If you will make a Cataplasme thereof to lay on the belly, then when it is boyled put all in a mortar, and beat it well after the oyl is strained out, and thicken it with the flower of Venerick or Lineseed beaten, and make a Cataplasme or bag for the belly, but then you must put in twice as much of the herbs at first to boyl therein, or else there will be too little to make a Cataplasme.

♂ is superiour of the seven Planets, signifies blackness, darkness, and all uncomfortableness, is heavy and slow in his motion, of nature cold, and dry of temper, Enemy to the Earth, and to the Nature and Health of human kind, inclining more to evil than good; melancholick of nature and complexion, passive, descending, wasting, and consuming, evil of himself by nature, and is more evil than ♀ by reason of his cold and dry temper, whose special enemy and opposite is ♀; for what Disease or evil is caused by ♀ under his Ascendant or hour, or when the Moon applieth to him, or by what means soever it be, the same is to be remedied in the hour of ♀, when the Moon applies to ♀, he being lord of the Ascendant, and by such things as belong to ♀; and likewise whatsoever is bound in the hour of ♀, may be loosed in the hour of ♂; when ♂ is lord of the Ascendant, and the ☽ applying to him by ☿, * or △, the ☽ separating from ♀, and

and it is to be done with those things that belong to ♀; and here note, that ♀ hath of the humane body, the Milt, the Spleen, and the fleshy part of the Stomach, the inner part of the right ear, and above it, and the bladder, and the melancholick Humour mixed with Flegm, that is viscous and tough, and he ruleth the virtue Retentive, and the retentive Muscles, and naturally he causeth Leprosies, Morpheus, and the Gout in the Feet, the Canker, and all Diseases that come of viscous Flegm, as the Fever hectick, the Flux, the Dropsie, the Ptifick, *Catarrha, ventris solutio*, the spumatick and melancholick Humour, both natural and unnatural, and also against nature; of the which Melancholy we will here shew the generation, and the particular natures and properties thereof before we pass any farther.

Melancholy Natural is one of the four principal Humours ruling and reigning in the Body of Man, and tendeth to the natural supportation and subsistence of the Body of Man in Health, and it hath its principal residence under the Milt, on the left side, and is termed black Choler, and is the Dregs and *feces* of all other Humours, and it self; for if one be born under ♀, he being in ♄, then shall he be naturally Melancholy in the 4th degree, and will be very wise and deep in Judgment; but if one be born in the 3d degree of Melancholy, and come to be melancholick in the 4th degree, against Nature, then he waxeth mad, and is as if Diabolically possessed, because it is against Nature.

When the Spleen is oppressed with Unnatural Melancholy, the Party be he young or old will wax very sad, pensive, solitary and heavy, and his Belly will wax hard and tough, and swell as though he had a Tympany, which will be destructive in the end, if it be not remedied by anointing the Party on the Region of the Milt with oyl of Bayes or oyl of Camomile, of Foxes, of Swallows, of Lillies, of Dill, or such like oyls, hot, and somewhat moist withall.

If this Unnatural Melancholy be mixed with Flegm, or remain in the Belly, in the Muscles transverse, or in the Muscles

cles *Latitudinales*, then is the Virtue Expulsive weakened, and the Virtue Retentive too strong, by reason of the great drowth, and then is the Body bound, and the Party cannot go to stool, and in such a case a Clyster is to be used; or else anoint the Muscles aforesaid on the Belly with oyl of Mercury, and Violets, and Nimpharum mixed together.

When one doth receive meat and drink into their Body, and vomit it up again, or is troubled much with vomiting, then it is a sign that the Retentive Virtue in the Stomach is much weakened for want of natural melancholy, or that there is in the Muscles too much unnatural melancholy or superfluous moisture; in such a case if the Party be hot in the Stomach, or very cold, make him vomit well first, and then give comfortable things for the Stomach, to allay it if it be too hot.

This noxious and unnatural Melancholy is caused three kind of ways; either of melancholy mixed with the blood in the Veins of the whole Body, hurting the Brain, or of the blood in the Brain onely, being infected with melancholy, or of inflammation, or evil affect in the Stomach, &c.

The common signs of this Disease be carefulness, sadness, solitariness & hatred; they have strong imaginations, and withdraw themselves from Company; moreover, they desperately desire death, or to kill or drown themselves; and some fear lest they should be killed, and then is the Humour in the Heart; some do laugh, and some do weep, and some think themselves to be inspired with the Holy Ghost, and prattle or prophesy of things to come; such are melancholy either naturally born, or else against nature, as is aforesaid, born under h_2 in m or v , for in them the state of the Body is slender, black, rough, and altogether melancholick; *Saturn* cold and dry, they are full of great and fearful apprehensions, addicted to, and loving evil meats, and studying and devising great and deep matters, and occupy themselves about unknown things, and slight or regard not common things, for their Judgment and Capacity are above ordinary.

If the Melancholy rest in the Sides, you shall know it by this, they will have rawness and much windiness, sharp belchings, burnings, and grief of the Sides; also the Sides are plucked upwards, and many times they are troubled with inflammations, especially when Choler is mixed with Melancholy; also there is costiveness in the womb, little sleep, troublesome, fearful and naughty dreams, swimings in the head, and soundings in the ears, &c.

If you would know whether natural or unnatural Melancholy do abound in the Liver, you shall know it first by the Urine; if the Urine be grayish, blue, or white, it signifieth that natural melancholy doth abound, and also such Urines have they that have splenetick passions, and those that are troubled with Quartan Agues, and those that are troubled with Indigestion, and cannot digest their meat.

Unnatural Melancholy causeth the Urine to be of two sorts, sometimes without Quantity and Quality, and then is the Urine pale and thin, for that it is caused of melancholy that is more cold and more dry than Natural melancholy. Sometimes Unnatural melancholy changeth the substance of the Urine, and then the Urine looketh black.

If Blood be mixed with Melancholy, and Blood have the predominancy, then the Urine looketh reddish, but of a deep colour tending to black or darknes.

If Melancholy have the predominancy, then the Urine looketh dark and gray, tending somewhat to redness.

If Melancholy be mixed with Choler, and have the preheminnence, then the Urine looketh dark and waterish, but yellowish withall.

If Choler abound, then the Urine looketh of a deep Amber-colour, cleer, and most commonly is much in quantity.

If Melancholy be mixed with Flegm, and have the predominancy in the commixtion, then the Urine looketh gray and whitish, slimy, and somewhat darkish withall.

If Flegm exceed in the commixtion, then it looketh thick and whitish, full of Flegm, like the whites of eggs, and of a dirty colour.

If Melancholy be equally mixed with Flegm, the colour of the Urine shall be like unto Hemp, or like to small Ale, clear and thinnish and full of froth; and such an Urine signifieth a great stopping in the whole Members and Milt, caused of a strong Melancholick Humour, which causeth, through a great drowth, a general swelling throughout all the Members of the Body, from the Head to the Foot, the Veins are full of Wind, and the Blood wholly corrupted; give no vomit to such a one, for then he dieth.

Urine of an aged man clear and whitish, like good Sack or white Wine, and full of small motes boyling in the middle Region, and seething very round upward, and yet remain in the middle sparkling like bright Stars, and full of Froth withal; signifieth great Obstructions of the Milt and Liver; a great Rheum, is pained in the Head, Stomach, and Reins, and digesteth not his meat, hath Wind in his Body running from place to place, and is caused of Melancholy stopping the Milt; which causeth also Stitches, Prickings, and the Spleen.

And finally all Urines in Men or Women that look very clear like White-wine, brownish dark, or black, or grayish, do signifie Melancholy to abound in the Body, and a great cold and dryness, and stopping of the Liver, Milt, or Reins.

Hairs long or short in Urine signifie swelling of the Milt, and pain of the Side in a Man, and stopping of the Terms in a Woman.

Sparkles like Stars, or sparkles of fire in a mans Urine, signifie Rheum; in a womans, that she is with Child, or else Rheumatick.

Of the Astronomical Judicial of Diseases.

BEfore I have shewed of Melancholy by the Urine; and now I will shew you how you shall judge of it by the Figure of Heaven, but first I will shew what Diseases h doth cause, and how he doth alter his Nature, and commix himself with the other Humours in the Body of Man, and how you shall know his degree of Heat and Cold, more or less, his temperature and distemperature, by which the Diseases which he doth cause generally are shewed; and for the better understanding of what is said, I will note down the nature of the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, and the rest of the Planets, and *Saturn's* commixing in the Signs with the Planets, and that he runs his course in 30 years; and first we will speak of v , a , and z , which are the three Oriental Signs, of the fiery Triplicity, hot and dry.

Aries is a Sign of the heart of the East, moveable and quick, and ascendeth swiftly, and is most moveable of all the Signs; bitter in Taste, and weak in Nature, and causeth yellow Choler thin and sharp, Biles, Leprosie, red Spots, Itches, Scurfs, Deafness, Baldness or little hair, small Beard, is hot and dry, choleric, of the nature of Fire, the Day-house of z ; the Exaltation of the \odot , the Fall of h , the Detriment of *Venus*, and is hot and dry, temperate in the first degree, &c.

The first 18 degrees of v are temperately hot and dry, equal; the last 12 degrees of v are hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree.

Saturn therefore in the first 18 degrees of v is temperate in cold and heat, but dry in the first degree, and the Diseases that he causeth are of yellow Choler and Melancholy mixt, which is neither cold nor hot, but very dry inward, bitter and hard, causing Agues; in the last 12 degrees of v *Saturn* is hot in the beginning of the first degree, and dry in the

the second degree, causeth Diseases: ♄ lord of the 12th or 6th, or being lord of the hour, and in ♋ in ♂ with ♀ in the Ascendant, causeth the falling-sickness, black Choler and Leprosie, Morpew, Fistulaes, and *Podagra*.

The Cure of Diseases caused by Saturn in Aries and in Leo.

NOW you shall understand, that if in the Question for the sick the ♀ do apply to ♄ or ♀ being in ♈, ♎ or ♏, and ♄ in ♋ or ♌, or if the ♀ apply to ♄ in ♋, ♌ or ♎, then the Melancholy exceeds in the Conjunction, and the yellow Choler is least, and then is the Humour tough.

The like is if ♄ be in ♌, but then the yellow Choler is more thick, and then will it require a Digestive before it be purged.

If ♄ be in ♋ or ♌, and the ♀ apply to ♄ or the ☉, then is the Choler augmented, and is most in the Conjunction; but if the ♀ apply to ☿, then is the Blood infected with Choler, and the Heat is increased in the Liver, then after Digestion and Purging it is necessary to let Blood, and to give things that cool the heat of the Body: but if the ♀ applies to ♀, if she be in Signs cold and moist, she allayeth part of the heat and dryness of the Choler; but if she be in Signs hot and dry, she augmenteth the Choler; if she be in Signs hot and moist, then she tempereth the dry quality of the Disease, but augmenteth the heat; and if she be in Signs cold and dry, then she allayeth the heat partly, but she augmenteth the drowth. Now in curing these Diseases caused of ♄ in ♋ or ♌, take heed that you minister not first to the Party in the hours of ♄, ♄ or the ☉, or of ☿, if he be in ♋, ♌ or ♎, or of ♀, if he be in ♋, ♌, ♎, ♈, ♎, or ♏, but in the hours of the ♀ or ♀, being in ♈, ♎ or ♏, and beware that when you minister first the ♀ be not in ♋, ♌, or ♎, and that she do not apply to ♄, ♄, or ☉, but

but to ♀, if it may be, and put in the Ascendant ☿, ♀, ☿, or ☿, if possibly you can.

But you may make ♀ lord of the 6th House, and put him in the 12th, or 11th, or 9th House, in his Fall or Detriment, especially in the 11th combust, the ☿ separate from ♀, because he is cause of the infirmity, and let the ☿ apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, and for a need you may put ♀ in the Ascendant, but you must make the Lord of the 6th House weak, and in any case let not the Moon apply to ♀.

These things before-said observed and considered, you may purge without Preparatives if ♀ be in ♋, because the Humours be thin, but ♀ in ♏ requires Preparatives, because the Humours are more condense, and thicker, and causeth yellow thick Choler.

Preparers and Digesters of yellow Choler are these.

Violet-leaves and flowers, cold in the 2d degree, *Nenu-phare*, cold in the 4th deg. Poppy, cold in the 4th degr. Lettuce, cold in the 3d degr. Nightshade, cold in the 3d deg. Roses, cold and dry in the 3d deg. *Acetosa*, cold in 2d gr. Orange, cold in 1 gr. and 2 degr. *Blitum*, cold in 2 degr. Cichory-roots, cold in 2 gr. *Citri caro* cold in 1 degr. *Curcubitæ semen*, cold in 2 degr. *Cucumeris semen*, cold in 2 degr. *Cichorii folia*, cold in 2 degr. *Endivia*, cold in 2 degr. *Succi limonior.* cold in 2 gr. *Semen Melonum*, cold in 2 gr. *Mala granat.* cold in 2 deg. *flores Nymphææ*, cold in 2 gr. *prunæ Damascen.* cold in 2 degr. *Scamonia*, cold in 4 degr. *tria Sandula* cold and dry in 3 degr. *Syrupus Violar.* *Papaver.* *Nenuphar.* *Acetof.* *Rosar.* *Endiv.* *Ciccor.* *Oximel pontic.* *Limoniorum,* *Solani,* *Atriplicis,* *Malorum granat.*

These Digest Melancholy.

Borrage, Bugloss, Bugle, Bugloss-roots, all hot in 1 gr. Beets, hot in 2 gr. black Bizantie, temperate, Basil hot in 2 gr. *Cassia fistula*, hot in 1. moist in 1. *Radix dulcis*, temperate, hot and

and moist, *Dragacanthum*, hot in 2d, moist in 1st, Flowers of Bugloss, hot and moist in the 2d gr. Flowers of Borrage, hot and moist in the 1st gr. Flowers of Ciccory, moist in the 1st gr. *flores malin.* moist in 1st deg. *Jujubes* h. 1st m. 2d gr. *Maces* hot 3d degr. *Macropiper*, h. m. 2d. long Pepper white and black, hot in 4th degr. Peacocks flesh, h. and moist in the 4th gr. *rad. Zap*, hot and moist in the 2d, *rad. Bugloss*, hot and moist 1 deg. *rad. Acori*, hot and moist 3d. *rad. Asari*, hot and moist 3d. *rad. Dervini*, hot and moist 3d. *rad. Raphani*, hot in 3d, moist in 2d degr. *Sacharum*, hot in 1st, moist in 2d. *Uva passa*, temperate hot and moist.

These Syrups do properly digest Melancholy.

Boraginis, bugloss. de stecados, epithimi, Ciccorii, endiviæ, decoct. polypodii, limonior. oximel pontic. Elect. plæris, esdra, sotira magna, oppopira, musa ænea, metridate, philanthropos diacostum, diacastorium.

These prepare Melancholy.

Borrage, bugloss, bugle, *blitarum*, *oximel*, *cicorii*, *endiviæ*, *malvarum*, *mirab.* in die & nocte.

These Digest both Melancholy and Choler.

De stecados, Epithimi, Lupulorum, Endiviæ, Ciccorii, Oximel pontic. cap. Veneris, Nymphææ, limoniorum, malor. granatæ.

You may prepare yellow Choler and Melancholy caused of $\frac{1}{2}$ in ∇ or Ω in the first or second degree thus.

Rx Syrup. Endiv. Cichor. ana ʒj. Syrup. Epithym. & Fumitorii, an. ʒʒ. Syr. buglos. ʒj. Aquæ borrag. Endiv. Fumitorii a. ʒiiij. fiat potus pro 6 Dos.

Or thus :

Tamarindorum ℥ss, *sennæ*, aniseed, *fænic. a.* ʒj. *polypodii* ℥iij, *ligni sancti* ʒij, *florum violarum*, *borag.* *bugloss.* ana ʒvj, fiat decoctio, adcolatur ℥xvj. Addantur *Syr. Fumitorie*, *capillarum Vener.* ana ʒj, *Syr. acetos.* *oxysarcha.* ana ʒj, fiat potus pro 7 Dof.

Or thus :

Rx *Oximel simple* ʒvj, *Acetos.* ʒij, *pulveris Feralogodii* ℥ss, *Aque borag. endiv. absinthii* ana ℥iij, fiat potus pro 5 Dof.

Purgers of yellow Choler.

Manna, alancalon, tamarinds, Rhubarb, confection of Manna ; *Elect. succ. Rosar. Diagridion, Scammoni.*

Purgers only of Melancholy,

Polipody, lapis Lazul. lapis Armen. Esdra.

Hauftus Melancholicum Humorem concoquens, & ad Evacuationem præparans.

Rx *Syr. de Epithymo, de fumo terre, de lupulo,* ana ʒij, *Aque boraginis, origani,* ana ℥iij, misceantur, fiat potio, cujus exhibeantur pro una haustu, ʒvj.

To purge yellow Choler and Melancholy in the second degree.

Rx *Diaprunorum, Elect. Succi Rosar. lax.* ana ℥ss, *Aque fumitor. absynthii* ana ʒj, *pulveris Feralogodii* ℥ss, fiat potus pro una Dose. It purgeth yellow Choler and Melancholy in the third degree almost.

Or thus :

Rx *Sennæ orient.* ℥ss, *polipodie* ʒj, *Rad. fænic. petros.* ʒij, *thymi, borrag. bugloss.* ana p. j. fiat decocti. ad consumpt. dimid. partis

partis ad colatur. ʒviiij. *addantur diacathol. confectio Hamech, diaprunorum solutivorum, ana ʒβ, pulveris Jeralogodii ʒβ, Syr. Rosarum, Boraginis, ana ʒj, fiat potus pro tribus Dos.* It purgeth Melancholy and Choler in the third degree.

Of Saturn in Leo.

Saturn in the first six degrees of *Leo* is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, causing strong Pestilential Fevers, hot and very dry, of yellow Choler mixed with Melancholy and superfluous Flegm, causing much vomiting, and strong Fits of twelve hours, six hot and six cold, in which they burn mightily, and are wonderfully dry, and in the end of the Fit they swoon, much like one that hath the Falling-sickness; and when the Fits are gone a Week, two, or three, the least distemper causeth a relapse, and it also causeth many times the black Plague on them that have this Fever: in this Disease Choler hath the Dominion, but it is mixed with much Melancholy, causeth the Piles and Hemorrhoids, and pain of the Back. ♄ in ♈ causeth the Passion and trembling of the Heart through thought and fearfulness.

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of *Leo* is hot in the second and dry in the third, causing Diseases of thick yellow Choler, and of Melancholy; but Choler hath the dominion, with a superfluous Flegm, causing Pestilential, and hot burning Fevers, and so dry that the Speech is hindred, stopping of the Liver and Stomach, forcing to vomit with pains, and if the ☽ be in ♊, and apply to ☿ in ♈, ♄ in the 6th, it causeth the Strangury, and the Fever Hectick.

Saturn in the last six degrees of *Leo* is Hot in *principio tertii*, and Dry in *principio quarti grad.* causing the Plague and hot Pestilential and burning Fevers, of thick yellow Choler mixt with Melancholy, and a superfluous Flegm, the dry temper doth exceed, and it also causeth the Fever Hectick, which is a consuming Fever, and reigneth in the Belly with a pain or stich in the side.

These following do digest Melancholy and yellow Choler of ♀ in ♄.

Violets, Nightshade, Lettuce, Purslane, Limons, Whey, Vinegar, Butter-milk, Sorrel, Endive, Succory, cold Water, Verjuyce, Poppy, Orage, *Absinthium*, Fumitory, *Cortex ligni sancti*, Bugloss, Burrage, Nenuphar. *Semen Melonum*, *semen cucurbit.* 4 *sem. frigid. major*, 4 *sem. frigid. minor*, *semen lactuce*, *sem. Atriplicis*, *Tamarind*, *Senna*, *Polipod*, *Capil. Veneris*, *Stecados*, *Adianthes*, all the sorts of Mirabolanes, *Sanicula*, *Roses*. *Syrup. fumarum*, *violarum*, *absinthii*, *papaver. cicor.* *Syrup of Roses*, *syr. solani*, *acetos. endiv. syr. capill. Ven.* *Scolopend.* *Syrup of Stecados*, *Oximel Pontick*, *Oxifachara*, *syr. Epaticæ*.

A Digestive against Drowth of ♀ in ♄; the D applying to ♀ in ☿.

℞ *Syrup of Violets*, *Burrage*, *Succory*, ana ℥i℥, *aquarum violarum atriplic. betarum, rosarum, borag. bugl. ana* ℥iij, *fiat potus pro 6 Dof.*

Or thus:

℞ *Syrup. perthemii*, *borag. violarum* ana ℥i℥, *aquarum perthemii, violarum, fumitor. absinthii, solani, ana* ℥iij, *fiat potus pro 3 Dof.*

Digestives of Choler that is thick and yellow, and of Melancholy, with tough Flegm caused of ♀ in ♄, that is hot and dry in the 3d degree.

℞ *Fol. violarum, acetos. blitæ, cichorii, jujub. ana* M. j. *rad. Cicorii, p. j. fiat Decoction ad colaturam* ℥xij. *addantur de Syrup. cicorii, violarum, papaveris ana* ℥j, *fiat potus pro 5 Dof.* This is cold and moist in the third degree, digesting yellow Choler and Melancholy caused of ♀ in the third degree.

More-

Moreover;

R̄ Syr. papaveris, syr. nenupharis, violarum ana ℥ij, aquarum solani, portulacæ, fumitorie ana ℥iiij. fiat potus pro Dos. 6. This doth digest Choler in the extremity of the third degree, and doth moisten much against ♄ in ♈, in the 3d degr.

R̄ Ligni sancti ℥iiij, corticis ejusdem ℥jss, infundantur in 3 lb aque buglos. cichorii, absinthii; coquantur igne lento, ad medias, & in colatura dissolve syrup. fumitorie j lb, and let the Party drink hereof ℥vi morning and evening to the end. It digesteth the cholerick and melancholick Humours corrupting the Blood, wonderfully, even in the extreame of three degrees.

Purgers of yellow Choler and Melancholy caused of ♄ in ♈, hot and dry in the 3d degree.

R̄ Flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, Nenupharis ana p. j. cicorii, blitæ, lactucæ, acetos. endiv. ana p. j. seminum atriplicis, lactucæ, melonum, cucurbit. ana ℥ij, seminum Anisi, fœnic. petroselini ana ℥jss, passular. mundatar. ℥ss, polipodii ℥iiij, Rhabarb. ℥ij, prunorum pernor. numero xij. tamarindorum ℥j, sennæ ℥ss, colocynthida ℥ss, fiat decoctio in collatura ij lb, dissolve succi lactuc. succi limonum, succi cucurbitæ, fumari, ana ℥iiij, succi pomorum odorifer. ℥ij. Boyl them again to j lb, and with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, fiat potus pro 5 Dosibus. Clarifie it, and Aromatize it, cum Diatragacantha, frig. ℥ss, aqua Rosæ cochlear. This doth purge Choler and Melancholy almost in the fourth degree, and doth moisten and refresh the Body very much.

Again,

R̄ Pill. fœtidar. pill. sagap. ana ℥iiijss, pulveris Theriagogodii, ℥ij, agaric. trochis. ℥ss, misce, & cum Syrup. betonic. fiant pill. xvj. whereof (the Body before prepared) give eight for a Dose; they do purge the Back, Arms and Legs, of Choler and

and Melancholy in the 3d degree, and do thrust out broken bones in Wounds, purging all the extreme parts exceedingly.

A Purge against Choler and Melancholy in the third degree, caused of $\frac{1}{2}$ in Δ .

Rx Polypodii $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, *passularum* $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, *prunorum*, *sebesten* ana p. v. *Tamarindorum* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *Sannicle* $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, *violarum*, p. j. *mercurialis*, *borag.* ana, M β . fiat decoctio, & in collatura $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. dissolve *Confectionis Hamech* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, *Electuarii diacarthami* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, *Syrup. Ros. laxat.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, fiat potus pro ij dos. Clarifie it, and it purgeth Choler and Melancholy in the third degree, caused by $\frac{1}{2}$ in Δ .

Another.

Rx Florum borag. buglos. violarum, ana p. j. *pulp. tamarind.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. *polipodii* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, *sennæ orient.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, *ligni sancti*, *sem. feniculi petroselini*, *anisi*, *liquirit.* *agaric.* ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, *Rhabarb.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, *prunorum Damasc.* numero ix. *passularum mundatarum* $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, fiat decoctio ad collatur. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. addatur *mannæ Elect.* *Syrup. Ros. lax.* ana unc. j. fiat potus pro una dosi, clarificatur & aromatiz. cum aqua *Rosarum* unc. β . This potion is gentle both in taste and working, and yet purgeth Choler and Melancholy in the third degree, and giveth commonly 20 stools.

Again,

Rx Polipod. passular. mundatar. $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, *prunorum sebest.* numero v. *Tamarindarum*, *sennæ*, ana $\mathfrak{z}\beta$, *florum violar. borag. buglos.* ana p. j. *mercurialis* M β , fiat decoctio ad colatur. $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. dissolve *confect.* *Hamech* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$, *Electuar.* *Diacarthami*, $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$, *Syrup. Rosar. laxat.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. fiat potus pro 2 dos. Clarifie it; it purgeth Choler and Melancholy in 3 degrees, caused of $\frac{1}{2}$ in Δ .

R

R Polypodii ʒʒ, sennæ ʒʒ, flor. violar. borag. buglos. ana p j, mercurialis, M j, fiat decoctio ad colaturam ʒv; addantur confectionis Hamech, Elect. Diacarthami, ana ʒiʒ, syrup. ros. laxa. ʒiʒ, fiat potus pro duabus dosibus. This purgeth Choler, Water, and Melancholy in the third degree, and worketh wonderful well and gently, giving a dozen or 14 stools, this dissolveth hard congelations in the Belly.

R Flo. borag. buglos. violar. ana p j, fumitor. lupulor. scolopendr. ana M j, sennæ oriental. ʒiij, polypodii ʒiʒ, prunorum Damascen. numero 9, passular. mundatar. ʒʒ, sem. fœnic. petrosel. ana ʒʒ, sem. anisi, liquorit. ana ʒj, fiat decoctio ad colatur. ʒiijʒ, addantur confection. Hamech ʒj, diaprunorum solutivor. ʒiijʒ, Electr. succi Rosar. laxat. ʒj, fiat potus pro una dosi. Clarifie it. It purgeth Choler and Melancholy in 3 deg. and gently giveth 14 or 15 stools.

R Confect. Hamech, diaprunorum ana ʒij, Elect. succi rosar. lax. ʒʒ, aqua fumitor. borag. ana ʒiʒʒ, fiat potus pro una dos. It purgeth Choler, Melancholy and Flegm, in the 3d deg. and is good against the Plague caused of h in Q.

R Florum borag. buglos. nymph. ana p j, lupulor. stecad. hepatic. scabios. ana p j, sem. petroselini, fœniculi, cummini, anisi, brusci, ana ʒj, semen aneti ʒj zinziber, Cinnamon. ana ʒj, Rad. polypod. ʒiʒʒ, sennæ ʒiij, tamarindar. ʒʒ, passular. mundatar. ʒj, prunorum 9, de mirabol. nitrinor. Indi kebule ana ʒiij, Rhabarb. ʒʒ, ligni sancti ʒj, mcchoacan. ʒʒ, fiat decoctio ad colatur. ʒvij. Addantur Electr. succi rosar. laxat. ʒj, diaprunorum ʒʒ. Let it stand six hours, then clarifie it for three doses, and aromatize it with pulv. diatrag. frigid. ana ʒj, aqua rosar. ʒʒ, detur mane cum custodia horar. 2. this doth purge Melancholy and Choler strongly in the 3d degr. caused by h in Q, and it purgeth the Head, Liver, Stomach and Milt, and worketh gently.

Of the pain of the Side and Belly caused by Saturn in Leo,

THis pain afflicteth often the right Side, and sometimes the Belly, like the Cholick, and sometimes it is perceiv'd like a Wind or Stitch under the right Side, and there is no better Remedy for it than to drink Bay-berries beaten, and to eat Limons, or to drink the juyce thereof with Vinegar, or Vinegar and Sugar-candy, or Butter-milk, or any sharp or sour things; look in the Chapter of *Mercury* in *v*.

Saturn in the first 12 degrees of ♋ is hot in the third degree and dry in the 4th, causing Diseases of red Choler and Melancholy, with a superfluous Flegm mixed, and red Choler hath the dominion, as appears by the Diseases it produceth; as the *Noli me tangere*, the Plague, Pestilential Fevers, Carbuncles, salt Flegm, hot and dry Diseases hard to be remedied, Piles and Hemorrhoids, Canker, and contraction of the Sinews.

Saturn in *Sagitary* being lord of the hour, lord of the 12th or 6th, causeth the dry and hot Gout, and swellings in the Feet remediless.

Saturn in the last 18 degrees of *Sagittarius*, is hot in the 4th degree, and dry in the extremity of the 4th; above Nature destructive and mortal, uncurable, of red Choler and Melancholy, utterly consuming the Radical Humidity of the Body, breeding violent Fevers, *Noli me tangere*, Piles, Hemorrhoids, and contraction of the Sinews, and such dry Diseases as are without Remedy.

The Cure of Diseases that are caused of *Saturn* in *Sagitary*, so far forth as they may be cured, insomuch as they are of thick, hot, and dry burning Choler and Melancholy, with a superficial tough Flegm, but Choler predominates, and causeth these Distempers vehemently hot and dry in the extremity of 4 degrees, as is said before.

To

To these Distempers administer not Physick in the hours of \mathcal{U} , \mathcal{S} , nor \mathcal{h} , but under \mathcal{Q} or \mathcal{D} , putting \mathcal{S} , \mathcal{m} , or \mathcal{K} in the Ascendant, and *Luna* in one of them.

Digesters of red Choler and Melancholy, caused of \mathcal{h} in \mathcal{I} , Hot and dry in the extremity of 4 Degrees.

Cold Water, Nightshade, Whey, White-wine-Vinegar, and Vinegar of Squills, juyce of Limons, Lettuce, Purslane, Violets, Jujubes, Atriplex, oxisachara, Syrup of Fumitory, *syrup. violarum, acetos. syr. papaver. flor. borag. & buglos.*

R \mathcal{e} Syrup. fumitor. acetos. oxisachar. violar. ana \mathcal{Z} j, Aqua acetos. violar. jujubi ana \mathcal{Z} iiij. fiat potus pro tribus dosibus. It digesteth red Choler and Melancholy in the 4th degree.

Or,

R \mathcal{e} Succ \mathcal{i} acetos. succ \mathcal{i} blitæ, succ \mathcal{i} scamonia, succ \mathcal{i} papaveris, ana \mathcal{Z} ij, succ \mathcal{i} limonior. \mathcal{Z} iiij. Aquarum solani, violarum, lactuce, acet \mathcal{i} albi vini, ana \mathcal{Z} iiij. Boyl them softly, strain them, and add thereunto two Ounces of Oxisachare, of white Sugar-candy two ounces, & fiat potus. Of the which let him take 4 ounces at a time, two or three times in a day. It mightily digesteth Choler aforefaid, in the 4th degree.

Purgers against red Choler and Melancholy caused of \mathcal{h} in \mathcal{I} , Hot and Dry in the 4th degree.

Syrup. acetos. syr. violar. syr. acetosit. citri, syr. solani, syr. de infusione.

Aqua solani, aqua papaveris, violarum, lactuc. aqua betæ, aqua menuphæ, angelicæ, aqua cardui benedicti, aqua serpentariæ.

Theriaca Galeni, Mithridatum, pulvis contra pestem, Oyl of Scorpions, bacca hedera, triforafenicæ. Electuarium frigidum, oxipharmicum, cum decoctione mirab. cassia fistula, tamandinds, magnes, violets, hops, Juyce of Limons, epithimum, steca-

stecados, mirabolan. nigr. polypodii, sennæ, rosarum virid. poppy, fumitory, volubilis, mirab. Indii, calamentum, folia jujubi, endiv. pruna persica, solanum.

Lapis lazuli, lapis Armen. pill. de lap. lazul. pill. de 5 gen. mirab. pill. de jeralogod. pill. Ruffini, confect. hamech, anacard. biera picra simpl. rhabarb. diaprunes.

These purge red Choler.

Pillule elateriæ, pill. de turbith, pill. de coloquintida, electuari- um psiliticum, electuar. Ducis.

Rx Diasennæ 3ij, pill. de lapide lazul. de fumitor. ana 3j, pill. lucis major, 3ij, Aquæ boragin. hysopi, solani, ana 3ijß. Com- mix them for two Doses, they purge Melancholy and Cho- ler adust in the 4th degree.

Rx Hysopi, scabiosæ, fumitor. calamenti, endiv. ana M j. Capil. Vener. Scolopendr. Rad. fœnicul. petros. ungulæ, ana p. j. tama- rindar. 3j, manna 3ß, sennæ 3v, polypodii 3ij, mirabol. Ind. & beber. ana 3ß, absinthii M ß, fiat decoctio adcolatur. 3viii, ad- dantur de pill. Elaterii, pill. de turbith. ana 3j, confect. hamech 3ij, diaturb. stomatic. laxativ. diasennæ, ana 3v, fiat potus pro tribus dosibus. It purgeth the Stomach, Lungs, Breast and Bowels strongly, in 4 degrees, Cholera æruginosa, and red Cho- ler and Melancholy, and Cholera passiva caused of ♀ in 2, and of ♂ in 4.

Saturn in the first 18 degrees of ♄, is cold and dry in *primo gradu*, and causeth Diseases of Melancholy, hard, cold and dry, with a superfluous flegm possessing the heart, raising many fantasies, and madness.

Saturn in the last 12 degrees of ♄ is cold and dry in the be- ginning of the 2d degree, causing Diseases of Melancholy, cold and dry, with a superfluous flegm possessing the heart, causing visions and fantasies, melancholick passions, solitariness, hea- vine

vineſs, and ſadneſs, with Cankers, Gouts, and ſtiffneſs of the Limbs and Sinews.

Of δ , π , ν , that are cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, Melancholick, &c.

T*Aurus* is a Sign of the South, towards the Weſt, cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, melancholick and fixed, Nocturnal, Feminine, ſlow, ſharp, rheumatick, hurtful, unfortunate, the Night-houſe of ♀, the Exaltation of the ♀, the Detriment of ♂, and cauſeth Diſeaſes cold and dry, of Melancholy, as Cankers, dry Scabs, and Itches.

In the laſt 12 degrees are cauſed melancholick paſſions, as before is ſaid, with Cankers and Sores cauſed of an Humour cold and dry in the ſecond degree, of very thick and ſæculent Melancholy, bitter and unſavoury, ſomewhat ſharp, like Allom-water.

Saturn in the firſt ſix degrees of *Virgo* is cold and dry in the extremity of 2 degr. cauſing Diſeaſes of Melancholy, cold and dry, mixed with a certain ſuperficial and tough Flegm, the which, if it poſſeſſeth the Liver, it cauſeth indigeſtion and a cold and dry Stomach, and maketh oppilations and indigeſtions in the Liver; and if it affect the Milt, it cauſeth ſwellings of the Milt, pain of the ſide, Stitches, with Conſumptions. If it affect the heart, it cauſeth heavineſs and evil thoughts; if it reach the Brain, it drieth the Brain, prevents Sleep, ſo that one ſhall be ever muſing, melancholick and ſolitary; and when it falleth into the great guts, as it doth often, it cauſeth exceeding pain in the guts, like the Cholick, and it breedeth much wind in the Belly, and griping in the Bowels, and pain of the Haunches, and ſmall of the Back, and an exceeding deſire often to the Stool, and yet to void nothing but Flegm, and hard knobs like Nuts.

Saturn

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of *Virgo* is cold and dry in the third degree, causing strong Diseases of Melancholy, Solitariness, Grievs and Sadness, Fearfulness, Fancies, Madness, Watching, and all Melancholick distempers, with Quartan Agues cold and dry, consuming the Radical Humidity of mans Body, and the Wind-cholick, and great gripings in the Bowels, with weakness in the Haunches and small of the Back, and oft provoking to the Stool, and nothing done, by reason of so much cold in the great guts, in the which is gathered great store of black Melancholy and tough Flegm, which makes the Retentive Faculty so strong in those guts, that they will not let the Excrements pass through them, and the Expulsive Faculty is exceeding strong in the Muscles of the Fundament, to expell the dregs which rest above, and come not down; the Party so afflicted, his best way is to sweat and lye still, and to purge Melancholy; if h be in m , and the D apply to u in x , then it is caused of much tough Flegm mixed with Melancholy, in the places aforesaid.

Saturn in the last 6 degrees of m , is cold and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, causing Melancholy, Madness, the Wolf, Cankers, and the like; dead Palsies, Quartan Agues, cold Gouts, Sciaticas, and pain of the Hips, from strong, thick and tough Melancholy, and Wens, Warts, and such like; and this Melancholy is mixed with a superfluous dry Flegm, and tough withall, stopping the Veins and passages.

Virgo is a Sign of the South, and by East, cold and dry, of the nature of Earth, Melancholick, Common, Feminine, Nocturnal, and more cold and dry than o ; Barren, Reasonable, Tractable, Beautiful, equal in Body, having a convenient Voice, Dark, Fearful, the House, Joy and Exaltation of f , the Fall of f , the Detriment of u , and causeth Diseases of cold and dry Melancholy in the Belly and Bowels.

h in ♄.

Capricorn is a Sign cold and dry, of the nature of the Earth, melancholick, of the heart of the South, but he is more dry and more melancholick than ♀ or ♂, Feminine, Nocturnal, oblique, weak and vitious, slow, sharp, violent, rheumatick, hurtful, unfortunate, heavy, luxurious, of few Sons, *sed multi usus cum muliere*, and is the House of h by night; the Exaltation of ♂, the Fall of ♄, the Detriment of the ♀, and causeth Diseases of thin Melancholy, cold and dry in the 4th degree, and ingendreth Biles and Botches, Leprosie, red spots, Itches, Scurfs, Deafness, Melancholy, Madnes; Stammering, and a small Beard, by reason he is generally cold and dry.

Saturn in the first 12 degrees of *Capricorn*, is cold and dry in the 4th degree, causing Melancholy, Madnes, the Gout, Leprosie, Cankers, Quartan Fevers of long continuance, and Consumptions.

Saturn in the last 18 degrees of ♄, is cold and dry in the extremity of 4 degrees, and above nature, causing such melancholick Diseases as are not to be cured, as possession by Devils, desperate Madnes, Leprosies, Wolves and Cancers, of thin Melancholy and Flegm, infecting the Brain, Head and Eyes, drying up and consuming the Body, and Quartan Fevers not to be cured. And such as be born under this Sign, either they be Prophets, or very good men, or commanders of Devils, and diabolically affected, and wax mad, or do not live long in the world, they eat little, and watch much, and study, they love to live alone in deserts or obscure places, and either the Angels of God fetch them away, or the Devil in the end, if they live to years, and do not dye before they come to 30 years of age. Under such a constellation was *Henoch* and *Elias* born: for it makes them wise and zealous, and deep in understanding of Mysteries. And so likewise, if *Saturn* be at that time in the 9th House, and be Lord of the Ascendant, or in some Angle of the heaven

K

well-

well-aspected, then he shall incline to God, if ♄ be in some evil place, Retrograde, Combust, or with ♂, he will incline to Evil, and be dealing with Devils, and neglect his God and his Service.

Of Gemini.

Gemini is a Sign hot and moist, of the nature of the Air, sweet in taste, sanguine, common, oblique, fair, and reasonable, having a small voice, and is strong in the South-west and by West, a barren Sign, great and long, mighty of stature; he governeth of the Body humane the Arms and Shoulders, and causeth hot and moist Diseases of Blood, as Impostumations, Plurifies, fluxes of Blood, and much bleeding, he is the Day-house of ♀, the Exaltation of the Dragons head, the fall of the Dragons tayl, and detriment of Jupiter.

Saturn in the first 18 degrees of ♊ is hot and moist, sanguine, temperate, not distempering the Body with Melancholy and Flegm, comforting and increasing Nature and the Radical humidity in the body, and causeth few Diseases, or none at all, but in the Belly and Bowels.

♄ in the 12 last degrees of ♊ is hot and moist in the beginning of the first degree, ingendring sweet and tough Flegm, of Melancholy and superfluous moisture mixed with the Blood, causing Diseases of the Belly and Bowels, ingendring worms.

Of Libra.

Libra is a Sign of the Airy triplicity, Occidental, hot and moist, the heart of the West, moveable, fortunate, and Masculine, a direct, fair, reasonable, and Æquinoctial Sign; is sweet in taste, and is light, the Day-house of Venus, the
Exal.

Exaltation of ♄, the Fall of the ☉, and the Detriment of ♂, and causeth Diseases in the Reins, Navel and Buttocks, of hot, thick and faculent Blood, and governeth the Reins and Kidneys.

Saturn in the first six degrees of *Libra* is hot and moist in the first degree, causing Diseases of Blood infected with Melancholy, apt to ingender Frenzies, Impostumes, and fluxes of Blood, the Hemorrhoids, in cold Sweats and flushing Heats.

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is hot and moist in the second degree, causing infection of the Blood of Melancholy and superfluous Flegm, but Blood predominates, causing Fevers and Impostumes, the Measels and Small Pox, Fluxes, Plurifies, Scowrings, Coughs, Rheums, Plague, and Pox in Children, Grief, Thoughts and Discontent, and pain of the Side.

Saturn in the last six degrees of *Libra* is hot and moist in the beginning of the third degree, infecting and thickning the Blood with Melancholy and superfluous Flegm, causing the Meazles, Small Pox, Hoarsness, and heat of the Lights, runnings and flowings of Nature, Gonorrhea-Passions, Impostumations and Pleurifies under the Diaphragma, pain of the Side, rising of the Lungs ready to stop the breath, the Dysentery, the Plague, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, Grief and Discontent, Fevers of two fits, and a trembling in the Body.

Of *Saturn* in *Aquary*.

A *Quary* is a Sign hot and moist, of the nature of the Air, light and fixed, vain, North-west, and is more hot and moist than ♊ or ♋, and is more fixed than *Scorpio* or *Leo*, and not so much fixed as ♂; he is Masculine, fortunate, diurnal, Hyemal, sweet in taste, a violent, humane, and strong double-bodied Sign, sound and reasonable, of few Sons, long of Body, and weak Spirited, and crooked withall, addicted

to Women; he is the Day-house of *Saturn*, the Detriment of the ☉, and causeth Diseases and distempers of the Shanks, Legs and Throat, of hot and moist causes, of Blood hot and moist, thick and abounding, as Impostumations, Kings Evil, Squinancy, Inflammations, Pimples, and much Sweating, the Mumps, Swellings and Pleurisies, with fluxes of Blood.

Saturn in the first 12 degrees of ♄ is hot and moist in the third degree, ingendring and multiplying Blood, as aforesaid, mixed with Melancholy and superfluous Flegm, breeding Fevers of two fits, with heat inward, and cold outward, small Pocks, Meazles and Cankers.

Saturn in the last 18 degrees of ♄ is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree, causing Diseases of Blood abounding, mixed with Melancholy and Flegm, producing the *French Pox*, Impostumes, Cankers and Itches, and divers such Diseases.

Saturn in Cancer.

C*ancer* is the heart of the North, and is a Sign cold and moist, of the nature of the Water, corruptive and expulsive, Nocturnal and Feminine, direct, vitious, heavy and salt in taste, of the Summer, hurtful, sound, and of many Sons, and doth give divers and unequal proportions of the Body, signifying creeping Vermin, and Beasts of the Water, and noble, gentle, yet unstable Women, without voice, and is the Day and Night-house of the ♄, the Exaltation of ♋, and the Fall of ♂, the Detriment of *Saturn*, and hath of the Body humane the Stomach, Breast, the Lungs and the Appurtenances: and of Diseases he causeth Biles, Leprosies, Dropsies, Fittulaes, Red spots, Itches, Scurfs, Deafness, Baldness, and small Beard, the *French Pox* and Impostumations of cold: of Humours it signifieth waterish and thin saltish Flegm and corruptive.

Saturn

Saturn in ♄ in the first 18 degrees is cold in the first degree, and temperate in drowth and moisture, ingendring Diseases of much Flegm and Water mixed with thin Melancholy, causing Coughs, stopping of the Stomach, oppilations, with pains and prickings, of cold causes, in the Stomach, with shivering; and it produceth also the black Plague, by reason that the Blood is overcome with Flegm and Water, and it will be long e're the Sores will come out, and they come forth with much pain; but this Plague is not infectious. This Plague, by the testimony of Dr. *Foreman*, reigned in *London* in the years 1592, and 1593, (who had it himself, and saw the depth of this Disease;) some were taken in the Heads, and they did sleep much, for the Brain was then much infected; and they did oft escape, being well look'd to, and purged with *Confection of Hamech*: some were infected both in the Brain, and at the Heart and Liver, and these would vomit much, and sleep much, and were very drowsie; and these did most commonly dye the fourth day, and were without Remedy: some were infected in the Liver, and their Sores came forth in the Groyns, and these did neither sleep nor vomit, and did always escape, being well looked unto, being purged well with *Confection of Hamech* and *Diacarthamus*,

Of the Black Plague caused of Saturn in Cancer.

YOU must understand that the cause of this Plague is, as aforefaid, of Flegm, thin Water, and Melancholy mixt, Flegm and Water having the dominion; and they that are taken with this Plague have much heaviness, weakness, and faintness, with a cold shivering three or four dayes, and sometimes seven or eight dayes before they be sick, and they cannot eat their meat, but are cold inward; and if the Humours apply to the Brain, then they are heavy and drowsie with sleep, and the Sores do come forth and appear commonly

about the ears or neck, or in the face ; and if the Humours settle to the Heart, then the Parties are fearful, timorous and faint, and the botch cometh forth under the Arm-pits, Breast and Shoulders, or Back ; if the humour rest in the Liver, and something affect the Heart withall, then they vomit, and the Sores will come forth in the Groyn, Buttocks or thighs, and in this case it is good to vomit much, and to purge ; and if the Brain and Liver be both infected, then the Party vomiteth much, and is very sleepy, and most commonly they dye within three or four dayes after they be taken with it, and there is seldome remedy, or none at all.

And you shall understand that this Plague was not infectious, because it came of a cold cause ; and there was nothing that bred it so soon as eating of fresh Herrings and Cucumbers, and fruit, and such things as breed slimy Flegm and Water ; and most commonly where it took a house, it went round amongst children and servants, that were all of one kind of feeding ; and those two years was great plenty of fresh Herrings, and much fruit ; and there dyed in the year 1593 eighteen hundred a week, and most of the Doctors of Physick did fly from *London*, and Dr. *Foreman* staid by it, and thanks God he saved many.

He farther saith from his own experience, that as there are two sorts of Plague, viz. from *Saturn* and *Mars*, so there are two sorts of Gods Tokens, the one black, and the other red ; if the red spots do appear on them that have the black Plague, they may escape and live ; and if the black spots do appear on them that have the red Plague, then they usually escape ; but if the red spots appear in the red Plague, and the black spots in the black Plague, there is no other to be expected but death. He also saith, he saw this in himself and many others. And moreover he observes, that the farther *Saturn* went into *Cancer*, the more the Plague did increase, and when he was in the latter end of ♄ the Plague raged vehemently, and was at the highest.

Saturn in the last 12 degrees of *Cancer*, is moist in the beginning of the first degree, and cold in the beginning of the second degree, engendring Diseases, and the black Plague, of thin Water and Melancholy, with heaviness and faintness, three or four dayes before they feel the Plague, and have no lust to their meat, and yet they are in reasonable temperature, and if this Humour settle and affect the Brain, the Party will be very heavy with sleep; if into the Stomach, then apt to cast.

Saturn in *Scorpio*.

Saturn in the first six degrees of *Scorpio* is moist in the first degree, and cold in the second, engendring Diseases of much Flegm and Melancholy, but Flegm is predominant, as the *French Pox*, *Swine Pox*, *Fistulaes*, *Gouts*, *Impostumes* and cold Agues, and in this cold and moisture beareth sway; and it is tough, stinking, and slimy Flegm, causing cold, and the Parties shall be cold both inward and outward, with trembling and shaking; and *Saturn* in *m* causeth also the black Plague, as he doth in *♄*, but more strong and more forcible, of slimy Flegm and stinking Water; and the spittle is sharp and sour, especially if the Humour be gathered in the Stomach, but if it be gathered in the Liver, then there is heaviness in the Hypochondries, in the right side; and if the Humour be gathered in the inwards, it will grieve him to fetch his breath, but if it be in the Milt, there will be grief and heaviness in the left side; if it be in the Matrix, then there will be grief in the Reins and place of the Matrix; and if it be in the Lights and spiritual Members, then there followeth a Cough, and a hard fetching of breath, and dulness in the Stomach and Liver; it causeth evil digestion, and little appetite to eat, and most commonly this runneth out into the extreme parts, and causeth much pain of the joynts and *arthritica passio*, and the *French Pox*, and sometimes the Party

hath a Fever withall, and then the Urine is duskyish white, of an Iron colour, grayish, near unto white, with a mean substance; and this signifieth *Acetosum*: *id est*, Flegm tart, sour and cold.

Saturn in the next 18 degrees of *Scorpio* is moist in the second degree, and cold in the third, causing Diseases of filthy Flegm mixed with Melancholy, causing the French Pox, Fistulaes, cold and moist Gouts, Impostumations and cold Fevers, or *Arthritica passio*, and Fevers of *Phlegma Acetosum*, as is said in the first six degrees of *Scorpio*.

Saturn in the last six degrees of *m* is cold in the beginning of the third degree, causing Diseases of tough, slimy and filthy stinking Flegm, mix'd with Melancholy, causing Fistulaes, cold Gouts, Impostumations, cold Fevers, the French Pox, &c. and this Flegm is called *Phlegma Acetosum*, which is tart, sour and cold; and the Party shall be cold both inward and outward, with trembling and shaking, and causeth also the black Plague, more forcible than in *Cancer*, and of a more slimy and stinking Humour, and in such a case the Urine is white and yellowish, or of an Iron gray, near unto white, with a mean substance, and this signifieth *Acetosum phlegma* to abound without a Fever.

Of Pisces.

P*isces* is a Sign cold and moist, of the nature of the Water, flegmatick, and is more cold than *Cancer* or *Scorpio*, and is the moistest of all the Signs, and is of the North-west, Nocturnal, Feminine, common, oblique and crooked, infortunate, lacking voice, signifying Birds, Fowls, and Fishes of the Sea and other waters; is double-bodied, unfavoury, salt or taste, and more salt than *♋* or *♎*, unequal of proportion, of mean beauty, hurtful, burst, broken, rent, torn, wayward, and a Sign of many Daughters, and much use and company of Women, and signifieth thick and tough Flegm, the Gout

in the Feet, the wet Gout and Dropſie, Biles, Botches, Impoſtumations, *French Pox*, Meazles, red Spots, Fluxes, Scurfs, Itches, Deafneſs and Baldneſs, and a ſmall Beard, he is the Night-houſe of ♃, the Exaltation of ♀, the Fall and Detriment of ♀.

Saturn in the firſt 12 degrees of *Piſces*, is moiſt in the 3d degree, and cold in the 4th, ingendring Diſeaſes cold and moiſt, of much tough and ſtinking Flegm mixed with Melancholy, as the *French Pox*, Aches in the Bones, *Arthritica paſſio*, the cold and moiſt Gout, Fiſtulaes.

Saturn in the laſt 18 degrees of *Piſces*, is moiſt in the beginning, and cold in the extremity of the 4th degree, above Nature, corruptive and digeſtive,extinguishing the radical Humidity of the Body by much cold, and inferring death and corruption, and mortification of the Members, ingendring Diſeaſes, as Gouts, dead Pallies, Falling-ſickneſs, *Epilepſia*, *French Pox*, Aches in the bones, *Arthritica Paſſio*, Dropſies, and the black Plague, as in *Scorpio*.

Of *Jupiter*.

Jupiter is next unto *Saturn*, and he paſſeth the 12 Signs of the *Zodiack* in 12 years; By nature he is hot and moiſt, temperate, of the nature of the Air, ſanguine, light, ſweet in taſte, Aſcending, nourishing and increaling: He hath in the Body humane the Liver, the Blood and the Stomach, the Vital ſpirits, the left Ear, and the Belly; the inward part of the Brain-pan, the Navel, the Inteſtines, the Ribs, the right Hand, and Cartilages, with the Griſſels, and ruleth the Virtue Digeſtive and the Natural Virtue, and is friendly to the Life of Man.

Of Diſeaſes, *Jupiter* cauſeth the increaſing and abundance of Blood, Impoſtumations and Pluriſies, the Squinancy, Impoſtumes of the Lungs, the Cramp, the Apoplexy, the Lethargy, the Cephalick and Cardiack Paſſion, the Fever *Synochus*

chus and *Synocha inflatima*, and all Impostumations of Blood, and Diseases that come of superabounding of blood.

If the Blood be mixed with Melancholy, the water looketh somewhat dark or blackish, swarthy and heavy.

If Blood and Choler adust be mixed, the colour of the Urine will be like unto Hemp.

If Blood and Choler adust be mixed, and Blood be predominate, then is the Urine *subrubicunda*.

If Blood be mixed with Choler, and Blood predominate, then the Urine is reddish, and the Party is troubled and tormented most with his Disease from nine of the clock at night till three in the morning, and is dry, and drinketh much and sleepeth little.

But if Blood and Choler be mixed, and Choler have the predominancy, *subrufam facit Urinam*.

If Blood and Choler be equally mixed, *tunc rufam facit Urinam*; but the Choler sheweth yellow in the Urine, and the Urine is very red and thin.

If Blood be mixed with Flegm, and Flegm have the upper hand, then the Urine looketh of a dark reddish colour, heavy (as it were) a deep yellow, and the Party eateth little, and is dry inwardly, yet drinketh but ordinarily, but is in most pain from three a clock at afternoon till nine at night.

If the Urine be thick in substance, and red in colour, then Blood hath the predominancy in the Distemper, and is cause of the Disease.

If Urine be thin of substance, and red of colour, then Choler hath the predominancy, and causeth the Disease.

If the Urine be thin of substance, and darkish white in colour, then Melancholy ruleth, and causeth the Disease.

Cold causeth whiteness in colour, and doth thicken, and is passive and ponderous, congealing and destroying, indigestive, stopping, and making oppilations in the Body, extinguishing the Radical Heat and Breath of Life.

Heat causeth redness and thinness, attenuating, digestive, preparing and opening, active, increasing and ascending, light
and

and quick in moving, nourishing and preserving the Radical moisture and humidity of the body.

Moistness causeth blackness, darkness and thickness, corruptive, putrifying and rotting, and is decreasing and descending, heavy, slow in motion, dissolving and expelling.

Drowth causeth thinness, blackness or darkness, yellowness and cleanness, as it is mix'd with Choler or Melancholy; if with Choler, the Urine looketh yellowish; if with Melancholy, black and darkish; and Drowth is passive, descending, decreasing light, and quick in moving, drying and drawing, thirsty, sucking, preserving, making to abide and indure, knitting and joyning together.

Cold and drowth cause thinness and whiteness, but if the melancholick Humour be fæculent, or of burnt Choler, then the Urine sheweth somewhat thick and dark, or brown like deep Sack or Bastard; and if the melancholick Humour be very dry, not burnt, then is the Urine very thin and cleer, like Rhenish-wine or White-wine, and sometime like Water.

Heat and Moisture of Blood make the Urine red and somewhat thick, or between thick and thin, but red.

Heat and Drowth of Choler make the Urine glowing red, and somewhat thin.

Of ♃ in ♊, ♎, and ♒.

J*upiter* in *Gemini*, *Libra* and *Aquary*, is of the nature of the Air, sanguine, hot and moist, increasing of the blood, and causing Diseases from blood superabounding, &c. as follows.

Jupiter in Gemini.

G*emini* is a Sign hot and moist, of the nature of the Air, sanguine, of the South-west, common, long and large, the House of *Mercury*, and the Fall of *Cauda*, the Detriment of *Jupiter*, and Exaltation of *Caput Draconis*, is oblique in Ascending,

ascending, fair, reasonable, and of small voice, masculine, sweet in taste, light, vernal, humane, fortunate.

♃ in the first 18 degrees of ♊ is hot and moist in the first degree, encreasing good and natural blood, mightily causing Pleurifies and Impostumes, *Peripneumonia* and Issues of blood.

Jupiter in the last 12 degrees of ♊ is hot in the beginning of the second degree, and causeth the blood to increase and surmount in moisture and heat, causing Pleurifies and Impostumes (as before) and Issues of blood, and flowings in Women, and oft Spitting of Blood.

Of Jupiter in Libra,

Libra is also a Sign hot and moist, and more hot and moist than *Gemini*, is the heart of the West, of the nature of Air, sanguine, increaseth blood, is moveable, masculine and fortunate, direct, reasonable and dark, having a great voice, double-bodied, joying in company of Women, a humane Sign, the Day-house of ♀, the Exaltation of ♄, the Fall of the ☉, and the Detriment of ♂; and causeth Diseases in the Reins and Kidneys, issuing of Nature and *Gonorrhea Passio*; increases Blood and Impostumations, and Pleurifies, *Peripneumonia*, and the like.

Jupiter in the first six degrees of ♎ is hot and moist in the second degree.

Jupiter in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is more intent, hot and moist in the second degree, much increasing blood, causing Diseases of Blood, as before said, Impostumes, Pleurifies, and such like.

Jupiter in the last six degrees of ♎ is hot and moist in the beginning of the 4th degree, causing much heat and moisture, and abundance of blood, breeding many Diseases of blood in the Liver and Lungs, as Pleurifies and Impostumes, the Matrix with much bleeding and the like.

In these Diseases caused of ♃ in ♈, minister not in the hour of ♃, but in the hour of ♅ or ♄; neither let ♀, ♈ or ♉ be in the Ascendant, but ☿, ♁ or ♂, and cure the Party with cold and dry things, first letting him blood in the Liver-Vein, and give him things to cool the blood, and to diminish the quantity, and abate the quality thereof, as is specified before.

Of Aquarius.

Aquary is a Sign of the Airy Triplicity, more hot and moist than ♀ or ♈, ingendring Blood, sweet in taste, masculine, fixed, fortunate, occidental, towards the North, Diurnal, Hyemal, violent, double-bodied, humane, light, sound and reasonable, of few Sons, gentle, long of body, some crookedness, the Day-house of ♅, the Detriment of the ☉, and causeth Diseases in the Liver, Reins and Lights, through the excess of blood, hot and moist, and the rising of the Lights in the Throat through much hot blood stopping the Lights.

Jupiter in Aquarius.

Jupiter in the first 12 degrees of ♒ is hot and moist in the 4th degree, ingendring much fæculent blood, very hot and moist, producing distempers in the Lights and Liver.

♃ in the last 18 degrees of ♒ is also hot and moist in the 4th degree, causing much fæculent thick blood, stopping the Lungs and Lights, making a rising in the Throat ready to stop the Wind, and affecting the face with swelling and redness; it multiplies blood in the Liver and Veins, causing Pleurifies, Impostumes, Fluxes, and Spitting of blood. *Jupiter* in the 8th, and the ☿ in ♈, applying to ☿ of ♂ in ♀, causeth the Fever Hectick, great pain of the back, the Stone in the Kidneys, and Indigestion, and botches in the Liver.

Jupiter

♈ in the first 18 degrees of ♋ is temperate in drought and moisture, but hot in the 1st degree, causing Diseases of yellow Choler, thin and sharp, corrupting the blood, causing Pimples, Itches, Scabs, small Fevers and Heart-burning, vomiting up of clots of blood, and bleeding at the Nose.

Jupiter in the last twelve degrees of *Aries* is hot in the beginning of the first degree, ingendring Diseases of yellow Choler mixed with the Blood, Choler having predomination, causing Pimples, Itches, Scabs and heat of the blood, and Fevers.

Of Jupiter in Leo.

Jupiter in the first six degrees of *Leo*, is dry in the second, and hot in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of thick yellow Choler and Blood mixed; and the Choler having predominancy, causeth Impostumations and Fevers, Itches, Scabs, Heat of the Liver, yellow Jaundies, pains of the Thighs, Sciatica, salt Flegmy fæces, and the like.

Jupiter in the next 18 degrees of *Leo* is dry in the second degree, and hot in the third, causing Diseases of thick yellow Choler and Blood mixed (Choler predominating;) as Impostumes, Fevers, Botches, the Sciatica and pain of the Thighs, and heat of the Lungs, and Itches, and Heart-burning, and the yellow Jaundies.

Jupiter in the last six degrees of *Leo* is hot in the beginning of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the third degree, ingendring Diseases of thick yellow Choler mixed with Blood; Choler hath the dominion, and causeth hot burning Fevers, the Kings Evil, Impostumes, heat of the Lungs, stopping of the Liver, the yellow Jaundies, the Sciatica, pain of the Thighs, and salt flegmy fæces.

Of Jupiter in Sagitary.

Jupiter in the first twelve degrees of *Sagitary* is dry in the third, and hot in the 4th degree, causing Diseases hot and dry, of red Choler mixed with Blood; and the red Choler having dominion causeth dryness of the Liver, red and high colour in the Face, strong Fevers, Impostumes and strong pains of the Head and left Ear, dryness of the Brain, Frenzy, Griping pains in the belly, *Colica Passio*, Impostumes in the Liver, pains in the Grissels, giddiness of the Brain, sore Eyes, heat of the Lungs, and such like.

Jupiter in the last 18 degrees of ♊ is hot in the extremity of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, causing Diseases of red Choler mixed with Blood, that are without Remedy; as *Noli me tangere*, the Kings Evil, Impostumes and dryness of the Liver, Frantickness, yellow Jaundies, salt Flegmy-faces, and Diseases of exceeding heat and drowth, consuming the Radical moisture and Humidity of the body.

Of Jupiter in Taurus.

Jupiter in the first 18 degrees of *Taurus* is temperate in all the four Qualities, but makes the Blood apt to convert into Melancholy, and to turn into *Cholera æruginosa*, and *Cholera prassiva*.

♉ in the last 12 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the beginning of the first degree, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy mixed with Blood, Melancholy having the dominion, causing *Cholera prassiva* and *Æruginosa*, making oppilations and stoppings in the Liver and Milt, and causing costiveness and pains of the Bowels and about the Navel, and Cartilages, and left ear and throat, and in the veins and bones; a Fever in the bones, indigestion, and much wind and blood, melancholy running up and down the Body from place to place.

Of

Of Jupiter in Virgo.

Jupiter in the first 6 degrees of *Virgo* is cold and dry in the first degree, ingendring *Cholera æruginosa* and *prassiva*, that is, a Humour mixed of Melancholy and Blood, Melancholy having the dominion, causing Chaps, Wens, Warts, Knobs, Measels, Small Pox, stiffness and ache in the Knees, Belly and Sinews, with costiveness and oppilations.

Jupiter in the next 18 degrees of ♍ is cold and dry in the second degree, ingendring *Cholera æruginosa & prassiva*, which is a Humour compact of Melancholy and Blood, Melancholy having the Dominion, causing, as before said, in all things, and the wind cholick, and much pain in the bottom of the belly; especially if ♃ be in the 8th or 9th, and be signifier of the Disease, and great pain and cold in the knees.

Of Jupiter in Capricorn.

Jupiter in the first 12 degrees of *Capricorn* is cold and dry in the third degree, causing Diseases of Melancholy mix'd with Blood, Melancholy having the dominion; as Diseases in the throat and muscles, and it is called, as before, *Cholera prassiva & æruginosa*; and it is somewhat a thin Humour, causing Knobs, Warts and Wens, and hard Impostumes.

Jupiter in the last 18 degrees of *Capricorn* is cold and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases of thin Melancholy corrupting the blood, and Melancholy having the dominion, causing Diseases in the Throat, and swelling in the Jaws and Glandules.

Of Jupiter in Cancer.

Jupiter in the first 12 degrees of ♋ is cold in the beginning of the first degree, and moist in the beginning of the second; ingendring *Cholera vitellina*, that is a Humour mixed of Flegm, Water and Blood, and Flegm hath the dominion; and it is very tough and slimy, and very moist, ingendring Diseases in the Stomach, and in the privy parts and Matrix, and stopping of the Conduits of the Bladder, and pain in the left side under the Ribs, and under the left Pap like a Pleurisie, the Worms in Children, and the *French Pox* and ache in the bones.

♄ in the last 18 degrees of ♋ is temperate in cold and heat, but moist in the first degree, ingendring *Cholera vitellina*, that is an Humour mixed of Flegm, Water and Blood, where Flegm hath the dominion; causing Diseases in the Bladder and privy parts, in the Yard, and stopping of the Urine, Gonorrhea, the Dropsy in the hands and other parts, and Impostumations in the bottom of the Stomach, a great Rheum and Cough in the Lungs, faint and weak sleeps, and the falling-evil. ♀ in ♋ , and ♂ in ♌ , causeth Gonorrhea, and Impostumes in the Reins; ♄ in ♋ , and ♀ in ♌ , causeth the Pox of a venomous Humour.

♄ in ♋ , and ♂ Lord of the Horoscope, and ♀ in ♌ causeth the *French Pox*, the Gonorrhea, and sharpness of Urine.

Of Jupiter in Scorpio.

Jupiter in the first 6 degrees of *Scorpio* is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, ingendring Diseases of thick and stinking Flegm, corrupting the Blood, and Flegm predominates in the commixtion, ingendring

L

Chu-

cholera vitellina, with Gouts in the Feet, swellings and pains in the Feet, and in the privy Members, Fistulaes, Pox and running sores.

¶ in the next 18 degrees of ♀ is cold in the second degr. and moist in the 3d ; ingendring *cholera vitellica* of Flegm, stinking and corrupt Blood, but Flegm is most in the commixtion, causing the French Pox, Fistulaes, running Sores, swelling of the Feet, the wet Gout, and such like.

¶ in the last 6 degrees of ♀ is cold in the beginning of the third degree, and moist in the beginning of the 4th degr. ingendring *cholera vitellina*, causing the Pox, the wet and cold Gout, swellings of the Feet, Fistulaes and running sores, and many evil and moist Diseases, as the Dropsie, &c,

Of Jupiter in Pisces.

J*upiter* in the first 12 degrees of ♄ is cold in the third, and moist in the 4th degree, causing many Diseases of Water and Flegm mixed with the Blood ; as the cold and moist Gout, the Pox, aches, Fistulaes, Itches and Dropsies, with rotting and corruption of the Liver, indigestion, a pricking and gnawing of the Stomach, a great Rheum, stuffings of the Stomach and Liver, the Dropsie and quotidian flegmatick Fever, which seize the Party in the extreme parts with great cold, and create pains in the belly and under the short ribs, and hips, and reins, neck and stomach.

¶ in the last 18 degrees of ♄ is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and moist above nature, in the extremity of the 4th degree, causing Diseases of Flegm and Water mixed with the Blood, but Flegm and Water have dominion, and the Diseases are remediless, as the French Pox, Dropsy, wet Gout, rotting of the Liver, gnawing, pricking and tearing of the Stomach, with incessant pain, pricking, and affliction to the Head.

Of Mars in ♃, ♄ and ♅.

M*Ars* is a Planet hot and dry, of the nature of Fire, unnatural to the life and health of man and humane kind; untemperate, burning and scorching, more hot in his nature than the Sun, full of red Choler, and is Active by reason he is hot and masculine: *Mars* hath of the Body humane the *Cistos*, the Gaul it self, and also hath a part in the Blood, the veins, reins and kidneys; as also the back and the buttocks, and the *Decursus spermatis*, and *vim irascibilem*, the reins, and worms in the head, the side, the blood of a wound; and to him belongeth cutting and scarifying of wounds of men, and burning with Cauteries either actual or potential.

Mars causeth Head-ache, Frenzies, and hot cholerick Agues of long continuance, the Fever tertian and quotidian, the hot Pestilence and Plague, hot Apostemes, Megrims and Inflammations of the Liver, Tetters, and St. *Anthones* fire, and the Stone in the Reins, Canker, *Noli me tangere*, Abortion. *Mars* rules the cholerick Humour, his House is *Aries* and *Scorpio*, his Exaltation is ♃, his Fall is ♄, his Detriment ♅ and ♆.

Of the cholerick Humour subject to Mars.

C*Holer* is one of the four Natural Humours in the body of Man, and is ingendred in the Liver, and hath its residence in the Gall; and by Natural Choler is maintained the Virtue Attractive in the members of Man, which is hot and dry, and is of the nature of ♀ and the ☉, if it be Natural; but if it be Unnatural and burnt, then it is of the nature of ♂, which is hot and dry, by Nature untemperate; and so much the more if he be in ♃, ♄ or ♅, breeding Diseases and Infirmities in the body humane.

Choler hath most power and dominion in Summer, from the 8 Ides of *May* until the 8 Ides of *August*, whereby are ingendred hot Agues and sharp Fevers, and is of most force from three a clock in the Morning till nine before Noon.: and as by Natural *Choler* the Body humane is maintained and kept in temperance, so by Unnatural *Choler* it is destroyed and killed; for there are four degrees of *Choler*, according to its Heat and Drowth, more or less, and the first is the mean wherein the full proportion of Natural *Choler* doth consist, the which being distempered, the Body becometh diseased more or less, according to the Distemper and Humour abounding.

Of Natural Choler.

Natural *Choler* is hot and dry, temperate, and maintaineth the Attractive Virtue in all the Members of the Body, to the maintenance of Life and Health; and the right Natural *Choler* is reddish, cleer and pure.

Of Unnatural Choler.

Unnatural *Choler*, if it abound in the Gall, it overfloweth the Liver, and causeth the yellow Jaundies, and there are caused many bitter belchings in the Stomach; if Unnatural *Choler* in the Liver commix it self with Blood in the Veins, and ascend to the Brain, it maketh the Party light-witted, and frantick, and drieth the Radical moisture and humidity of the Brain, preventing sleep and rest.

If this Unnatural *Choler* remain in the Liver and Stomach, it causeth great drought and oppilations in the Liver, breeding the yellow Jaundies, and divers other Diseases, and so much the more when it once spreadeth through the Veins
into

into the Body, and then it causeth Fevers, Pimples, Ring-worms, and sometimes Impostumations, especially in those places of the body where the Attractive Virtue is very strong, and the Expulsive very weak.

And when this unnatural Choler doth fall into the Liver, and mix it self with Melancholy, then mixing it self with Blood, and running out into some particular place or part of the Body through the Veins; it is there then the cause of wonderfull ill Diseases, as Cankers, Fistulaes, Wolves, *Noli me tangere*, and suck like.

Of Urine.

THE Urine of Natural Choler should be red or subruse, *Rubea* and *subrubea, per totam tenuem*; and such Urines do signifie Natural choler without a fever, but if there be a fever, these are the tokens:

Bitterness of the mouth, anger, thirst, little sleep, pain of the head, hardness of the belly; and in the houres of Choler, which are from three of the clock in the morning till nine before noon, the Party hath much grief and pain, and the fever usually seizes the body in these hours.

But if Natural choler doth abound with a Fever, then the colour of the Urine *est magis rubea vel rufa, ut ignis expresse*, and hath all the signs aforesaid, but more strong.

Of Unnatural Choler there are four sorts;

First, *Cholera citrina*, caused of the ☉ in ♋ or ♏. Then *Cholera vitellina*. Thirdly, *Cholera prasina*; and fourthly, *Cholera æruginosa*.

Cholera citrina is caused of ♂ and ☉ in ♋ or ♏, especially of ☉ in ♋ or ♏, and maketh the Urine of Citrine colour, like perfect Amber, and but meanly thin, as after shall follow.

Cholera vitellina is caused of ♃ in ☿, ♍ or ♋, and of ☿ and ☼ in ☿, ♍ and ♋, & *reddit urinam subcitrinam mediocriter tenuem*, and is ingendred of the congelation of Flegm and cleer Choler, and is viscous and clammy, whitish, like the white of an Egg.

Cholera prasina is caused of ♃, ☿ and ☼, in ☿, ♍, ♋; and this doth seldom change the colour of the Urine, except in sharp Fevers, and this is greenish of colour, and is ingendred of the distemperature of the Stomach.

If Choler adust be mixed with blood, then the colour of the Urine is like unto Hemp.

If Citrine colour be mixed with Melancholy, and Choler have the upper hand, then the Urine looketh yellow.

Cholera æruginosa is of a dark greenish colour, and doth burn in the Stomach, being ingendred from adustive Humours, by the influence of ♃, ☿ and ☼, in ☿, ♍, and ♋.

Mars in the first 18 degrees of ♋ is hot and dry in the first degree, ingendring hot and dry Diseases of yellow Choler and red mixed, but the yellow is most in the commixtion, which causeth Agues, Itches, Jaundies and Oppilations, and pains in the right side of the Head, and Pimples in the face, redness of the Eyes, with Lunacy and Frantickness.

Mars in the 12 last degrees of ♋ is hot and dry in the beginning of the second degree, ingendring yellow Choler and red, but the yellow Choler is most in the commixtion, and causeth Pimples in the face, pain in the right side, the Head, Kidneys, and dryness and stiffness of the Eyes, overflowing of the Gall, the Jaundies and Oppilation of the Liver, Shingles, Agues and Itches, Alopecia, Frenzy and Madness.

For the curing of such Diseases caused of *Mars* in *Aries*, minister not in the hour of ☿ nor the ☼, nor in the hour of ♃ being in ♋, ♌ or ♍: neither let ♋, ♌ nor ♍ be in the Ascendant, nor ☿, ♍ nor ♋, if ☿ or the ☼ be therein, but ☿, ♍, ♋ or ♌, ♎ or ♏, if ♋ or ♌ be therein, and the things that must cure must be cold and moist; and

and first it were good to bathe the Party, to digest the Humours; then to purge, and prescribe a cold Diet for a season.

Of Mars in Leo.

M*Ars* in the first six degrees of *Leo* is hot and dry in the second degree, ingendring red and yellow Choler, and the yellow predominates, causing Diseases of the heart and back, stopping of the Liver, and *Cardiaca passio*, *Syncopen*, hot Fevers, Plague and Pestilence, with great heat and drowth.

Mars in the next 18 degrees of *Leo* is hot and dry in the third degree, causing Diseases of thick yellow Choler, of red Choler causing pestilential Fevers, the Plague and Pestilence infective, and pains of the heart and back, the yellow Jaundies and oppilation of the Liver, Piles and Hemorrhoids.

Mars in the six last degrees of ♌ , is hot and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, ingendring much yellow, thick and red Choler, very hot and dry, causing pestilential Fevers, the Plague and Pestilence infectious, *Syncopen* and trembling of the Heart, and great pains of the Heart and Back.

For Cure hereof, minister not in the hour of \odot or ♂ , but in the hour of ♂ , ♀ , ♁ , being in ♋ , ♌ or ♍ ; ♋ , ♌ or ♍ being in the Ascendant.

Of Mars in Sagittarius.

M*Ars* in the first 12 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the 4th degree, infecting the body and blood with much thick, red choler that is hot and very dry, causing the Plague and Pestilence, and hot pestilential Fevers, Carbuncles and

such like, Hemorrhoids and Piles, Wolves, Cancers, Impostumations, and such Diseases, as eat and consume the flesh and Radical Humidity of the Body, and swelling of the Legs.

Mars in the last 18 degrees of ♂ is hot and dry above nature, consuming and drying up the Radical Moisture and Humidity of the Body, and utterly extinguishing the Life of Man; causing also Botches, Carbuncles, Plague, Pestilence, consuming Agues, and the like; as the violent Sciatica, and great extream pain in the joynts and huckle-bone, with extreme heat and burning. If the Moon be in *Gemini* and apply to *Mars* in the last 18 degrees of ♂ , and ♄ in ♈ , and be Lord of the 12th, in the 6th, it causeth the Stone and Strangury, pissing of Blood, and intolerable pain; for ♄ in ♂ causeth hot and dry Diseases of red Choler; and in such a case, if ♄ be in ♋ , ♌ or ♍ , and joyned to ♄ by ♄ or aspect, or the Moon apply to ♄ , or if ♄ be Lord of the hour, it causeth *Noli me tangere*, Canker, Wolf, or such like; for the Humour is venomous, consuming and corroding above nature.

Of the Cure of Mars in Sagittary.

Minister not to any in this case in the hour of ♄ or ♀ , but in the hour of ♂ , ♀ or ♋ being in ♋ , ♌ , ♍ , and put ♋ , ♌ , or ♍ in the Ascendant, and make the lord of the 6th weak, then bathe the Party in cold Water, and let him blood out of hand, and give him things to quench his great heat and drought, and anoint his Body with *infrigidans Galeni*, and such like cold Ointments, and purge red Choler strongly, for these Diseases are infective.

Of Mars in Taurus.

Mars in the first 18 degrees of *Taurus* is temperate in heat cold, and dry in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of red Choler and Melancholy equally mix'd, causing Diseases cold and dry in the neck and throat, as Wens, hard knobs, dryness of the Sinews, Cramps, oppilations of the Liver: ♂ in ♉ in Aspect to ♀ in ♉, ♀ or ♄, causeth hardness of the Spleen, the Stone, pain in the belly and side, and dry Melancholy Diseases, and Consumptions, putrefaction in the Matrix, Diseases in the Head, like to vomit, but cannot, and pain of the Back and Stomach.

Mars in the last 12 degrees of ♉ is cold in the beginning of the first degree, and dry in the beginning of the second, ingendring Diseases of dry, thick and tough Melancholy and red Choler, and Melancholy predominates, and causes Diseases hot and dry in the Neck and Throat; as Warts, Wens, stiffness of the Sinews, Cramps, oppilations of the Spleen and Liver, and Diseases that do breed Wind, and do pine and consume the flesh away, by reason of many oppilations and stoppings in the Body, the Stone in the Reins and Gravel, and provocation of vomiting, but ineffectual; and if ♂ in ♉ behold a Planet in a fiery Sign, he causeth Gonorrhea, and if ♂ aspect ♀, and ♀ in ♀, then it causeth a venomous sharp Humour, rising in the flesh, like stinging of Nettles, and will cause the Meazles or Pox.

Administer not to any where the Disease is caused of ♂ in ♉, ♀ or ♄, in the hour of ♂, ♀ or ♄, but in the hours of ♀, ♄ or the ☽, and put ♄, ♀ or ☽ in the Ascendant, or ☽ if ♄ be there, and the ☽ in ♀, ☽ or ♄, applying to ♄ or ♀, and the Cure shall be by digestion first of the Humours, then purge and bathe.

Of Mars in Virgo.

M*Ars* in the first six degrees of ♄ is cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, causing Diseases of Melancholy and red Choler, Melancholy having dominion, causing oppilations of the Liver, pains and gripings in the Belly, the Stone in the Bladder, the Strangury and Cholick, pain of the Milt, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, with Tympanies and such like.

♂ in the next 18 degrees of ♄ is cold in the second, and dry in the third degree, causing oppilations and stopping of the Liver, of Melancholy and red Choler fæculent and thick, Melancholy predominating, causing stoppings and swelling of the Milt, pains and gripings in the Belly, the Wind Cholick and Strangury, the Stone in the Bladder; and ♂ with ♀ the Piles and Hemorrhoids.

♂ in the last six degrees of ♄ is cold in the beginning of the 3d, and dry in the beginning of the 4th deg. causing Diseases of thick Melancholy and red Choler, Melancholy exceeding, causeth Diseases and Oppilations of the Liver and Milt, pain and gripings of the Belly, the Strangury, the Wind-Cholick and Stone in the Bladder, the Hemorrhoids, Piles, and Meazles in children.

The Cure.

Administer not in the hours of ♀, ♂ or ♄; but in the hours of ☽, ♃ and ♀, and put ☿, ♀ or ♄ in the Ascendant, or ☿ or ♄, if ♃ be in either of them, and the ☽ in ♄, ♀, ♄ or ☿, applying to ♃ or ♀; then digest, vomit, bathe and purge, for this Humour will not be well purged without a digestive be given before.

Mars in Capricorn.

M*Ars* in the first 12 degrees of *Capricorn* is cold in the 3d, and dry in the 4th degree, causing Diseases of much tough and dry Melancholy and red Choler; as the Leprosie and Cankers, *Noli me tangere*, Consumptions and such like; stiffness of the Joynts, dryness of the Sinews, and many dry and cold Diseases in the extremity of Nature.

♂ in the last 18 degrees of ♄ is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and dry above nature, causing Diseases of much Melancholy and red Choler; as Consumptions, Cankers, *Noli me tangere*, the Wolf, and such like, with stiffness in the Joynts and Sinews, and the dry Gout, red spots in the Legs and Arms, and other places; and the Party is dry, and pineth and consumeth away.

The Cure.

The Diseases of ♂ in ♄ are very hard to be cured, and dangerous, or not to be cured at all; for the Humour is red Choler and Melancholy mix'd, and dry in the extremity of the 4th degree, drying up the Radical humidity, and stopping the passages and pores of the Humours that maintain nature.

To these Distempers administer not Physick in the hours of the ☉, ♂, ♀ nor ♀; look in the Chapt. of ♂ in ☿ and ♁; and in the Chapt. of ♀ in ♄; and let him vomit well, and purge strongly after digestion, for this will not be well purged, but it must be first strongly prepared.

Of Mars in Gemini.

M*Ars* in the first 18 degrees of *Gemini* is temperate in moisture and drowth, and hot in the first degree, causing Diseases of red Choler mixed with Blood; but Blood is
pre-

predominant, causing the Shingles, Tetters, Ring-worms, Piles and Hemorrhoids, Impostumes, Fevers, Scabs and Itches.

Mars in the last 12 degrees of Π is moist in the beginning of the first degree, and hot in the beginning of the second, ingendring Diseases of red Choler and Blood, Blood exceeding in the commixtion, and the Diseases are hot and something flegmatick withall, and hereof breeds the Shingles, Tetters, Ring-worms, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, Impostumes, Fevers, Scabs and Itches.

The Cure.

In these Diseases minister not in the hour of δ nor ν , neither shall you put Π , \simeq nor \approx in the Ascendant, but minister in the hour of \mathcal{D} , \mathcal{Q} , \mathcal{R} , or in the hour of ν being in \mathcal{S} , \mathcal{M} or \mathcal{W} , and cure it by cold things that purge red Choler, as aforesaid; for in this case the blood will look exceeding red: Try it by blood-letting.

Of Mars in Libra.

M*ars* in the first 6 degrees of \simeq is hot in the second and moist in the first degree, ingendring corruption and infection of the Blood by red Choler, causing Impostumations and pains of the Reins and Kidneys, Fluxes and Gonorrheapassion, Biles, Carbuncles, and the Water hot and scalding, much pain in the Head and roots of the Eyes, as though the Head would break in pieces; and the pain is most felt on the right side of the Head, and in the Neck also, and a Cough withall, and pain of the Lungs and Stomach, of much red Choler corrupting the Blood, and small Pox, if the \mathcal{D} apply to \mathcal{H} or \mathcal{R} ; if the \mathcal{D} apply to \mathcal{Q} , it causeth pain of the Belly, coldness of the Stomach and indigestion.

δ in the next 18 degrees of \simeq is moist in the second, and dry in the third degree; ingendring corruption in the
Blood

Blood by red Choler, through dryness thickning the same, causing Impostumations, Tetters, Ring-worms, Pestilential Fevers, Diseases of the Lungs and heat thereof, Biles, Carbuncles, Piles and Hemorrhoids, the Flux and *Gonorrhea Passio*, Water hot and sharp, pain and heat in the Reins, and pain of the Side, the green Sicknes, and a rising of the Lungs into the Throat ready to stop the Wind.

Mars in the last 6 degrees of ♄ is moist in the beginning of the third degree, and hot in the beginning of the fourth; ingendring much thick and fæculent blood, caused by red dry Choler, producing heat and pain of the Reins, wasting of Nature, Gonorrhea, Fluxes, Scalding-water, Impostumes, Carbuncles, Biles and Botches, Hemorrhoids and Piles, oppilation of the Liver and Lungs, with retention of the Flowers, the Mother also and the Small Pox.

The Cure.

The times and manner of Curing are rehearsed in the Chapter of ♂ in ♀, but in this there ought to be some digestion used before purging, and then let blood, and you ought to digest three dayes at least, for else a Purge will not effectually work (as I have proved) and your Purges must be very strong, as ℥ij of Pills, or ℥ijß of Electuary, else they will not sufficiently work out this Humour; these Parties being let blood, the blood doth look exceeding red, and it is good after purging to let blood, for the blood is thick; and then give drink to purge the blood, and to cleanse it of red Choler.

Of Mars in Aquarius.

M*Ars* in the first 12 degrees of ♒ is moist in the 3d, and hot in the 4th degree, causing Diseases of hot, thick and fæculent Blood and red Choler mix'd, as Impostumes, the
Kings

Kings Evil, Carbuncles, Pleurifies, Botches, heat of the Lights, much Choler, and stuffing in the Stomach, Faintness, Trembling, heat of the Reins and Water, stopping of the Urine and pain of the Yard, with pains in the side and stopping of the Terms; if ♂ be in ♊, and the ♀ in ♎ applying to ♀ in ♋, then it causeth a general weakness in the body, and indigestion, coldness of the Liver, thick corrupt rottenness of the Blood, and pain of the Cods, and the Humours be equally mixed.

Mars in the last 18 degrees of ♊ is moist in the beginning of the 4th degree, and hot above nature, causing Diseases of hot, thick and fæculent blood and red Choler, and the Blood hath the dominion, producing Impostumations, Botches, the Kings Evil, Plague, &c. the Scurvy and swelling of a venomous Humour, and the Meazles; for Blood of ♂ in ♊, and ♀ in ♏, causeth the Meazles.

The Cure.

Minister not to any of these Diseases of ♂ in ♊ in *hora Martis*, nor of ♀ if he be in ♍, ♏ or ♎; nor of ♀ nor ♀ if they be in ♐, ♑, ♊, ♋, ♌ or ♍; but in the hours of the ♀ or ♀ in ♏, ♐ or ♋; prepare him, purge him, and let blood speedily, but first let blood.

Of Mars in Cancer.

M*Ars* in the first 18 degrees of *Cancer* is temperate in all the four Qualities, yet causing Diseases of red Choler and thin Flegm, causing biles, botches, and leprosie, pimples, red spots, itches, scurf, deafness, and worms in the Stomach, and hardness in the Belly, and it is the beginning of salt Flegm, whence Flegm hath the dominion; hot and dry.

Mars in the last 12 degrees of ♋ is cold and moist in the beginning of the first degree, causing Diseases of red Choler, and

and thin saltish Water and Flegm, and Flegm hath the dominion, causing Diseases of the Stomach, Coughs, Rheums, Scabs and Itches, of salt Flegm, red Choler, and thin Water mixed together; the Water or Flegmatick Humour having the dominion.

Mars in the last 12 degrees of ♄ is exceeding moist, dark and heavy, temperate between hot and cold, and a little windy, and breeding much Water and flegmatick Humours.

The Cure.

Minister not in *hora Martis*, or ☉, nor the ♃, but in the hour of ♀, she being in ♋, ♏ or ♎; or in the hour of ♈, he being in ♋, ♏ or ♎: ♀, ☊ or ☋ being in the Ascendant, the ♃ applying to ♈, and vomit the Party, and let him blood, then purge red Choler and Flegm in the first degree.

Of Mars in Scorpio.

M*Ars* in the first six degrees of *Scorpio* is cold and moist in the 1st degree, causing Diseases of thick Flegm and stinking, and of red Choler mix'd, but Flegm hath the preheminnence; causing Itches, Pimples, faucy flegmy fæces, salt flegm, pains of the privy parts and Matrix, and Reins likewise; and ♂ in ♏ causeth Small Pox, and ♂ in the last face of ☊ causeth Small Pox of salt Flegm, that having the dominion; and causeth the French Pox and aches and pains in the bones, Nocturnal as well as Diurnal.

Mars in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold and moist in the second degree, causing Diseases of thick stinking Flegm and Water, with red Choler, Flegm predominating, causing Diseases of the privy parts, *Vulva* and Matrix, stopping the Urine that a man shall not piss, and the Small Pox in young and old, and long worms in the Stomach and Belly, and vomiting, with a Fever of Choler and Flegm.

Mars

Mars in the last 6 degrees of ♀ is cold and moist in the beginning of the third degree, causing Diseases of thick stinking Water and Flegm mixed with red Choler, Flegm having the preheminance, causing Diseases of the Bladder and privy parts, of the Matrix, and stopping of the Urine.

The Cure.

Minister not in *hora Martis*, ☉ nor ☿, but in the hour of ♀, being in ♋, ♌ or ♍; or in the hour of ♋ being in ♋, ♌, or ♍; ♀, ☊ or ☋ being Ascendant; ☿ applying to ♋, make him vomit, let him bleed, and purge him of red Choler, and digest if occasion serve: This kind of salt Flegm is very tough and stinking, for it is commixed of red Choler and flegm, flegm predominating; therefore digest flegm and purge it most, and the red choler will evacuate with the flegm; for this kind of salt flegm is more cold and moist.

Of Mars in Pisces.

M*Ars* in the first 12 degrees of ♉ is cold and moist in the 3d deg. ingendring Diseases of thick and tough Flegm mixed with red Choler, Flegm having dominion; as the *French Pox*, pains of the Feet, the Gout and Sciatica, *Podagra*, *Gehugra*, *Chiragra*; the Lethargy, pricking and gnawing of the Stomach, oppilations of the Liver, the Dropsy and dead Palsie, benumbedness of the Members and the black Plague, of salt flegm; for it is a kind of tough and strong flegm, salt, cold and moist, mixed of three parts flegm, and one of red choler, causing also Fevers, salt flegm in the Stomach and bitter belchings.

Mars in the last 18 degrees of ♉ is cold and moist in the beginning of the 4th degree, causing Diseases of flegm thick and tough mix'd with red choler, flegm predominating; as
all

all kinds of Gouts aforefaid, Aches, the Lethargy and Dropsie, pains of the Feet, the dead Palfie, and fuch like; pains and bitter belchings of the Stomach, of falt Flegm, of ♂ in ♋, of red Choler and Flegm having dominion: four parts of Flegm and one part of red Choler.

The Cure.

The manner and form of Curing is fet down before in the Chapters of ♃ and ♄; but here you are to sweat the Party mightily, and to prepare and purge Flegm and red Choler; but herein it is not good to let blood, but to give a drying drink.

Of the Sun in Aries, and of his Nature.

WHich is hot and dry, temperate, and is scituate in the midst of the Planets as a King, and is the Life of all things by his approximation and ascension, and the Death of all things by his descension and elongation; and therefore he is said to rule the Heart of Man, which is scituate in the midst of the Members in the lesser World, which is the Body of Man: and is the first part in Man living, and the last dying. He ruleth also the Spirit of Life, which consisteth in the Heart. He hath also the right Eye, the Sight and the Nerves, the Marrow and Virtue Attractive, and causeth dry Diseases. He hath also the Thighs, the roof of the Mouth, and Organs of the Senses inwardly, the Hands, the Feet, the Sinews, the Fantasiacal Virtue, the left eye in a Woman, and the right eye in a man, and causeth the Rheum to descend from the Eyes, the hot Rheum, the hurts of the Eyes, and all sicknesses of yellow Choler, hot and dry, thin and sharp, and causeth the yellow Jaundies, Itches, Scabs and the Flux,

Of the Sun in Aries.

SOL in the first 18 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree, ingendring Diseases of much yellow Choler sharp and thin, causing Pimples, Heat in the Breast, Head-ache, yellowness in the Eyes, swelling in the Legs, Scabs, Itches, Ring-worms, Inflammations thereof, Fevers, Strangullion, Deafness and darkness of the Eyes, Rheums, itching of the Eyes, stopping of the Terms, with faint languishing and the Gout.

☉ in the last 12 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the first degree, ingendring Diseases, of thin, yellow and sharp Choler, in the Eyes, Itchings, Pimples, Scabs, Heat in the Stomach and Breast, Head-ache and pains of the Head, the Strangury and pain in the Thigh and Huckle-bone, Sciatica, much yellow water in the Stomach, Liver and Belly, with faintness and Dropsies.

The Cure.

The Cure of Diseases proceeding from the ☉ in ♈, caused of much thin yellow Choler: Minister not in *hora* ☉ nor ♂, but in the hours of ♀ or ♃, especially being in ☿, ♀ or ♁; or at least being in ☿, ♀ or ♁, putting ☿, ♀ or ♁ in the Ascendant, and the ♃ applying to ♀, and let the lord of the 6th House be weak, and perform your Cure with cold and moist things, few digestives do serve in this cause, because the Humour is thin; but first purge the Patient of yellow Choler, then let him bleed, and give him drinks cold and moist, and if the Rheums fall much to the Eyes, then purge the Head, and make an Issue backwards, or a Seaton on the 3d Vertebra of the Neck, and draw a silk through it, to draw and divert the Rheum from the Eyes, often moving the string, and you may wear it as long as you think good, and you shall find it profitable.

Of Sol in Taurus.

SOL in the first 18 degrees of ♉ is temperate in cold and heat, but dry in the first degr. ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating, causing Diseases in the Legs; as Itches, Warts and Knobs.

☉ in the 4th degr. of ♉, being Lord of the hour, and in ♋ in the 2d, causeth Biles, Botches, Swellings and Impostumations in the Throat between the Neck and Head, and under the Chin.

☉ in ♉ in the 7th with ♀ causeth Bunches, Sores and Swellings in the Throat and in the Limbs.

☉ in the last 12 degrees of ♉ is cold in the beginning of the first degree, and dry in the beginning of the second degree, causing Diseases of thick Melancholy and thin yellow and sharp Choler, Melancholy predominating, and the Humour is soure and bitter withall, causing Diseases in the Knees, and stiffness of the Sinews and Joynts.

The Cure.

Minister not in *hora* ☉ nor ♂, if he be in ♉, ♋ or ♌, but if he be in ♈, ♎ or ♏, you may; neither in the hour of ♀ nor ♁, being in ♈, ♎ nor ♏; but you may minister in *hora* ♋, ♌ or the ♍, being in ♈, ♎ or ♏, and put ♈, ♎ or ♏ in the Ascendant, the ♍ applying to ♋; and you must cure with things moist and temperate in heat and cold, but somewhat heating; and in such a case it is good to bathe the Parties, and to digest the Humours well before you purge, for that it is caused of gross Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating.

Of Sol in Gemini.

SOL in the first 18 degrees of *Gemini* is temperate in heat and moisture, but hot in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of Blood, and sharp thin yellow Choler, Blood prevailing, causing Pimples, Itches, Scabs, and stopping of Womens Terms. The Sun in Π either Lord of the hour of the 6th or of the 12th House, causeth the Strangullion and the Stone.

Sol in the last 12 degrees of Π is hot in the beginning of the 2d degree, and moist in the beginning of the first, ingendring Diseases of thin, sharp, yellow Choler and Blood; as Scabs Itches, Pimples, Heat of the Liver, and pain in the Knees.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of the *Sun*, nor *Mars*, nor *Jupiter*, but in the hours of ♀, ☿ or ☽, or ♃ being in ☾, ♊ or ♋, or in ☿, ♍, or ♎, and purge yellow Choler, and let blood; but few digestives serve in this manner and case.

Of Sol in Cancer.

SOL in the first 18 degrees of ☊ is temperate in all the four Qualities, causing Diseases of thin Flegm, and thin, sharp, yellow Choler, Flegm abounds in the commixtion, causing Itches, Flux, Scabs, saltish Humours in the Face and Stomach, and pains of the Feet, faintness, pain and weakness in the Reins, and languishing Diseases, with faintness of the Limbs, salt flegmy faeces, and a spice of the Pox.

☉ in the last 12 degr. of ☊ is cold and moist in the beginning of the first degr. ingendring Diseases of saltish Water and Flegm, and sharp thin yellow Choler, and Flegm hath the dominion, and produceth Scabs, Itches, Puffick and straitness of Breath,

Breath, and Diseases of Flegm in the Lights and Stomach, and exceeding languishing and faintness, and pain of the Heart, and they cannot eat, nor relish their meat, and oft-times the Strangury withall.

The Cure.

Minister not *in hora* ☉ nor ☿, except he be in ♄, ♀ or ☿, but *in hora* ♃, or in the hour of ♀ or the ☽ being in ♀, ♄ or ☿, and put ♀, ♄ or ☿ in the Ascendant, and let the Party sweat well and vomit, and then purge him well.

Of Sol in Leo.

SOL in the first 6 degrees of ♄ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 2d degree, and causeth Diseases of thick yellow Choler, and thin sharp yellow Choler, causing the yellow Jaundies, hot burning Fevers, Scabs, Pimples, stopping of the Liver, and heat of the Liver.

Sol in the next 18 degr. of ♄ is hot and dry in the extremity of the 2d degree, causing Diseases of abundance of yellow Choler; as the yellow Jaundies, stopping of the Terms, vomiting, indigestion, dryness and heat of the Liver, pain of the Heart, faintness, weakness, pining away and consuming.

Sol in the last 6 degrees of ♄ is hot and dry in the 3d degr. causing hot and dry Fevers, yellow Jaundies, stopping of the Liver, pain of the Head, overflowing of the Gall, pain in the Groin, with kernels like and near unto the Pestilential and infectious Plague; the red Plague is also caused of much Choler, and also causeth the running of the Reins, and Gonorrhea-passion in men, and vomiting up of much blood in Women, through corruption and stopping of their Terms, and consuming and pining away of the flesh, with overmuch heat and drowth, of Choler, pain in the head and back, weakness and faintness.

The Cure of ☉ in ♈ of much yellow Choler.

Minister not in hora ☉ nor ☿, neither put ♀, ♈, nor ♀ in the Ascendant, but minister in hora ♀, ♀, or in hora ♀ in ☉, ♀ or ☿; or in hora ♀, or ♀ in ☉, ♀ or ☿, when the ♀ is in ☉, ♀ or ☿, applying to ♀, or ♀, or ♀; and digest Choler first, then purge yellow Choler, for this kind of yellow Choler is somewhat thick, and give things to cool and quench drought.

Of Sol in Virgo.

SOL in the first 6 degrees of ♍ is cold in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thick yellow Choler, and Melancholy hath the Dominion; and the Humour is cold and dry, soure and sharp in taste, causing Kernels and Scabs in the neck and throat, stiffness of the Sinews, Cramps, Small Pox, Meazles and strong Fevers, oppilations in the Liver and Milt.

Sol in the next 18 degrees of *Virgo* is cold in the second degree and dry in the third; causing Diseases by the ingendring of Melancholy and thick yellow Choler, and Melancholy hath the Dominion, and the Humour is soure and sharp, causing Scabs in the Neck, and Kernels, stiffness of the Sinews, the Squinancy, the Kings Evil and *Angina*.

Sol in the last 6 degrees of ♍ is cold in the beginning of the 3d degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree. ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thick yellow Choler, Melancholy being in the excess, the Humour is four and sharp, causing oppilations in the Liver, pains in the Almonds in the Throat and root of the Tongue, and the Kings Evil, Kernels and *Noli me tangere*.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapter of the ☉ in ♈, for the manner of Curing; but here it is not amiss to sweat the Party, and to let blood if need require, but you must first digest, and then purge him well, and then let blood.

Of Sol in Libra.

SOL in the first 6 degrees of ♎ is moist in the first degree, and hot in the second, ingendring Diseases of thick Blood and thin yellow Choler, causing Diseases in the Arms, Shoulders and Hands, Scabs, Itches, Biles, and heat in the Reins, and Scalding of the Water, with running of Nature.

Sol in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is moist in the beginning of the 2d degree, and hot in the beginning of the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of thick Blood, and thin yellow Choler, Blood having the dominion, causing pains and Diseases in the Reins, Arms, Shoulders and Hands, Biles, Botches, yellow Jaundies, sharp Urine, and wasting of Nature.

Sol in the last 6 degrees of ♎ is moist in the 2d, and hot in the 3d degree, causing Diseases of thin Blood and thin yellow Choler, Blood predominating; as pains of the Reins, scalding of Urine, wasting of Nature, Bloody Flux, pains of the Hands, Arms and Shoulders, Kings Evil, *Angina, Squin-*
tia, Fluxes of the Terms, Biles, Scabs and Itches.

The Cure.

Minister not in *hora* ☉, ♀ nor ♂, but in the hour of ♃, ♄ or ♅, if they be in ♈, ♎ or ♏, ♌, ♍ or ♎; but first you ought to clarify the Blood, and cool and thin it, and then breathe a Vein.

Of Sol in Scorpio.

SOL in the first 6 degrees of m is cold and moist in the first degree, causing diseases of tough Flegm, stinking, and of thin yellow Choler, Flegm having the Dominion; as Dropsies, benumming of the Members, Palsies and griping and pricking of the Stomach, oppilations of the Liver, stuffing of the Lights, Coughs.

Sol in the next 18 degrees of m is cold and moist in the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of stinking corrupt Water and Flegm, and of thin yellow Choler, Flegm bearing sway; as Dropsies, Rottenness and Oppilations of the Liver and Lungs, Coughs, Fevers, great pricking and tearing at the Stomach, Palsies and Impostumations.

Sol in the last 6 degrees of m is cold and moist in the beginning of the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of tough stinking Flegm and Water, and of thin yellow Choler, Flegm having the predominancy; as Palsies, Dropsies, Fistulaes, Issues, pains of fretting and tearing at the Stomach, stopping and rotting of the Liver and Lungs, with Coughs.

The Cure.

Minister not *in hora* \odot , *vel* δ , but in the hours of h or g , when they be in II , ☿ or ♊ ; or in the hours of D or g , being in g , m or w , II , ☿ or ♊ , and sweat and purge, and digest the matter well, for it is a kind of salt tough Flegm mixed with yellow Choler, Flegm having the dominion, and therefore will ask good and often digestion and purging. Look in the Chapter of \odot in g and h .

Of Sol in Sagittary.

SOL in the first 18 degrees of z is hot and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring much thick red Choler,

ler, causing *Ethica passio*, swelling of the Limbs, heat and pain of the Back and Heart, *Cardiaca passio*, and heart-burning, great drought, pains in the Head and Brain, Rheums in the Eyes, and a flux of hot Humours falling thereinto, Frantickness, pain of the Gums and roof of the Mouth, Tooth-ache and pain in the Feet, the Piles, Hemorrhoids, and impediments in pissing.

Sol in the last 18 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the extremity of the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases of thin yellow Choler, and thick red Choler, increasing pestilential Fevers, *Noli me tangere*, Carbuncles, pains at the Heart, and in the Back, in the Head and Brain, and roof of the Mouth, Frantickness, pain in the Feet and Hands, Heart-burning, Syncope, stopping of the Liver, overflowing of the Gall, yellow Jaundies and Green-sickness.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of the \odot nor ♂ , but in the hour of ♂ , ♀ , ♁ or ♄ , being in ♋ , ♌ or ♍ , and put ♋ , ♌ or ♍ in the Ascendant; and first prepare this kind of red and yellow Choler, for it is red, gross and thick, red Choler predominating, and it is hot and dry, consuming in the 4th degree.

Of Sol in Capricorn.

SOL in the first 12 degrees of ♐ is cold in the 3d degree, and dry in the 4th degree; ingendring Diseases of fæculent Melancholy and thin yellow Choler and the Melancholy hath the dominion, causing Cramps, contractions of the Sinews, Warts, Wens, Knobs, Cankers, gripings and pain in the Belly and Bowels, the Wind-cholick and Stone in the Reins, Palsies and benumming of the Members, the Strangury, the Swine Pox and the *French Pox*, Meazles, Piles and Hemorrhoids.

Sol

Sol in the last 18 degrees of ♄ is cold in the 4th degr. and dry above Nature, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thin yellow Choler, Melancholy predominating, causing Cramps, contraction of the Sinews; Wens, Knobs, Warts, Piles, Hemorrhoids, Strangury, griping and pain of the Belly and Guts, Small Pox, and French Pox, and Meazles; and if ☽ be in ♄ and apply to ☉, it is the French Pox, with ache in the bones, nocturnal pains, pricking and knobs in the flesh.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hours of ♂, ☉, ♀, nor ♀, but in the hours of ♀, ♀ or the ☽, being in ♀, ♄ or ♄, or in ♄, ♄ or ♄, putting ♀, ♄ or ♄ in the Ascendant, the ☽ applying to ♀ or ♀; and give digestions, and bathe the Party well to moisten the Humours; for it is a subtil kind of Melancholy mixed with thin yellow Choler, Melancholy having the dominion, and if occasion serve, open a Vein; but it is alwayes better to open a Vein in hot causes than in cold, and better to purge and vomit in cold causes than in hot.

Of Sol in Aquarius.

SOL in the first 12 degrees of ♋ is moist in the beginning of the 3d degree, and hot in the 4th, ingendring Diseases of Blood and thin yellow Choler, causing Impostumations in the Reins, wasting of Nature, *Gonorrhea Passio*, Water hot and smarting of the Yard, Strangullion and Gravel in the Kidneys, the Green Sickness, and stopping of the Terms.

Sol in the last 18 degrees of ♋ is moist in the 3d, and hot above Nature, causing Diseases of thick Blood and thin yellow Choler, Blood having the dominion, causing Impostumations, Carbuncles, the Rose-swellings, *Gonorrhea Passio*, sharpness of Urine, pains of the Reins, Kidneys and yard, wasting of Nature.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of the ☉ nor ♂, but in the hour of ♀, ♃, ♄ or ♅, ☿, ♁ or ♂ being in the Ascendant; digest yellow Choler, thin the Blood, and open a Vein.

Of Sol in Pisces.

SOL in the first 12 degrees of ♋ is hot and moist in the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of thick stinking Water and Flegm, and the Flegm hath the dominion, and is saltish and bitter, causing Droplies, rotting of the Liver, Coughs, Impostumations, dead Palsies, and many Diseases in the privy parts, fluxes of the Flowers, and such like, benumbing of the Hands and Fingers, Legs and Arms, of a venomous Humour, and in the joynts like stinging of Nettles, causing the dead Palsie.

☉ in the last 18 degrees of ♋ is cold and moist in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring much thick stinking Flegm and Water, and thin yellow Choler, and the Flegm hath the dominion, causing Diseases and pains in the privy parts; also fluxes of the Flowers, *Hernia Aquosa*, Droplies, Indigestion, and rottenness and coldness of the Liver, Strangury, &c.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♂ or ♄, being especially in ☿, ♁ or ♂, nor in the hour of ♃ or ♀, being in ♋, ♌ or ♍, but minister in the hour of ♅ or ♄ being in ♏, ♐ or ♑, as it is said in the Chapter of ☉ in ♋ and ♁; and sweat and digest, and purge them strongly.

Of Venus in Aries.

Venus in the first 18 degrees of ♈ is temperate in all the four Qualities, yet causing distemperature of thin yellow Choler, and thin flegm equally mixed, Jaundies and Itches, the Whites and running of the Reins, Rheums and Biles.

♀ in the last 12 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the beginning of the first degr. ingendring Diseases of thin Flegm and yellow Choler; the Choler is strongest, causing Itches and Agues, &c.

The Cure.

Minister not to any that are grieved with the Diseases of ♀ in ♈, in the hour of ♀ nor the ☽, especially if the ☽ be in ♈, ♏ or ♌; nor in the hours of ♂ nor the ☉, if they be in ♉, ♍ or ♎; but if ♂ or ☉ be in ♏, ♐ or ♑, putting ♉, ♍ or ♎ in the Ascendant you may minister otherwise; as in the hour of ♏, being in ♏, ♍ or ♎; or in the hour of ♀ or ♌, if they be in ♏, ♐ or ♑, and make the Parties to sweat well, and purge, and let blood, for few digestions serve for inward causes, because the Humour is thin and sharp, yellow Choler and thin Water, Choler having preheminnence, &c.

Of Venus in Taurus.

Venus in the first 18 degrees of ♉ is cold in the first degr. and temperate in drowth and moisture, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thin Flegm, Melancholy preceding, causing Diseases of Head and Brain, with Deafness, and pain of the ears; in the side and Reins with stitches, &c.

Venus in the last 12 degrees of ♉ is cold in the beginning of the 2d degree, and dry in the beginning of the first, ingendring

dring Diseases of thick Melancholy and thin Flegm, Melancholy predominating, causing pains of the Head, and deafness of the Ear, pain of the sides and Stitches.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀, ☿ nor ♃, but in the hour of ♈, being in ♋, ♏ or ♌; or in the hour of ♈, being in ♐, ♍ or ♉; digest the Humour, and sweat the Party, then purge him well, and if need require, then open a vein, and the Cure must be done with hot and moist things.

Of Venus in Gemini.

Venus in the first 18 degrees of *Gemini* is temperate in heat and cold, but moist in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of Blood and thin Flegm, Blood having dominion, causing Impostumations, Pleurifies and swellings, Rheums and Kernels, and pains of the Throat, the Squinancy and *Angina*.

Venus in the last 12 degrees of ♊ is hot in the beginning of the first degree, and moist in the beginning of the second; ingendring Diseases of Blood and thin Water, the Blood prevailing, causing Impostumes, Pleurifies, Scabs, Swellings and Rheums, with pains of the Throat, *Angina*, Squinancy, *Abottum*, and such like.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of *Venus* nor the ☽, if she be in ♊, ♉ or ♋, but if she be in ☿, ♊ or ♋ you may; and in the hour of ♈, he being in ☿, ♊ or ♋, or in the hour of the ☉, ♀ or ♃, in ♋, ♏ or ♌; purge, sweat, and let blood, and make the Lord of the 6th weak, and cleanse the blood.

Of Venus in Cancer.

Venus in the first 18 degrees of ♋ is moist and cold in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of much Flegm and salt Water, causing Pains and Aches in the Arms and Shoulders; Fistulaes; Dropfies and Palsies, and pains and prickings of the Stomach, Giddiness of the Head and Apoplexie, with the French Pox, and Swelling at the Stomach.

♀ in the last 12 degrees of ♋ is cold and moist in the beginning of the second degree; causing Diseases of much cold Flegm, and saltish thin Water, in the Arms and Shoulders, Hands and Fingers; as, Chilblains, Imposthumations, Dropfies, palsies, Fistulaes and French Pox.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ☽, ♀, ♀ nor ♀, if they be in ♋, ♍ or ♎, but if they be in ♏, ♐ or ♑, you may administer; and you may also in the hour of ☉ or ♉, being in ♏, ♐, ♑, or ♒, ♓ or ♑, and let the Party sweat well, and then purge Flegm, and vomit; and avoid all things that breed Flegm, or cause cold.

Of Venus in Leo.

Venus in the first 6 degrees of ♌, is hot and dry in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of yellow Choler and thin Water, in the Stomach, Matrix and Reins, with Catarrhes, Choler predominating, causeth Pimples and Scabs.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of ♌ is hot and dry in the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of thin Water and thick yellow Choler, Choler being the stronger, causing the Piles and Hemorrhoids, Rheums in the Stomach, yellow Jaundies, oppilations in the Liver, evil digestions, Fevers, Impostumations in the Stomach; and in children the small Pox, if the ☽ separate

tate from the ☉ in ☿, and much Flegm and stuffing in the Stomach, with sleepiness and heaviness.

♀ in the last 6 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of thick yellow Choler and thin Flegm, soure and saltish, and unfavoury in taste, and Choler exceeds in the commixtion, and the Party is hot inwardly, and outwardly cold, shivering with Fevers, pains of the Stomach, oppilations, ill digestion, Hemorrhoids, Piles, Itches, Scabs, Flux, Chilblains, Swellings and Sciatica.

The Cure.

In the Diseases caused of ♀ in ♈, minister not in the hour of ♀ nor in the hour of the ☽, if she be in ♈, ♈ or ♉, nor in the hours of ♂ or the ☉, being in ☿, ♍ or ♋; but in the hours of ♀ or ♈ being in ♈, ♍ or ♋, or in the hour of the ☽ being in ☿, ♍ or ♋, and digest the matter well, and purge and let blood.

Of Venus in Virgo.

Venus in Virgo in the first 6 degrees thereof is cold in the 2d degree and dry in the first, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thin Water, Melancholy predominating; as Melancholick Passions, Diseases of the Heart, pain of the Back-bone, and the *Illiac Passio*, with Diseases in the Bowels and Navel, and trembling and faintness of the Heart; if the ☽ go from the ☉ to ♀, it causeth the Strangury, Heat of the Urine and pain of the Reins, with great smarting in the Yard, and Gonorrhea-passion, and a Fever, the ☽ being Lady of the hour.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of ♍ is cold in the 3d, and dry in the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thin Flegm, with trembling and faintness of the Heart, fearfulness, and pain of the Back-bone, Diseases of the Bowels and about the

the Navel, *Iliaca Passio*, the wet and dry Gout, *Chiragra* and Swellings.

♀ in the last 6 degr. of ♍ is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the 3d, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thin Flegm ; as Rheums, catarrhs, Melancholick passions and faintness, trembling of the heart, *Iliaca passio*, griping pains of the Bowels, and about the Navel, the Wind-cholick and pain of the Back-bone.

The Cure.

Minister not *in hora* ♀, ☿, ☽ nor ♄, but in the hour of ♈, or in the hour of ☉ or ♂, being in ♋, ♌ or ♍ ; sweat the Parties well, digest and purge, as in the Chapter of ♀ in ♂.

Of Venus in Libra.

V*enus* in the first 6 degrees of ♎ is hot in the first degree, and moist in the 2d, ingendring Diseases of thick and hot Blood, and of thin Water, Blood having Dominion, causing the Cholick, the Strangury, pains and gripings in the Belly, and about the Navel, Worms in the Maw, Iliack Passion and suffocation of the Matrix, bleeding at the Nose in a Man, and Vomiting of Blood in a Woman, the Pleurisie and Impostumations, and a Wind running up and down the Body, that is sometimes in the Bowels, and sometimes in the Stomach, and sometimes under the short ribs in the left side, with great pain ; purge and let blood.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of *Libra* is hot in the second, and moist in the third degree, ingendring Diseases of thin Water and thick Blood, Blood predominating, causing many Diseases ; as Chilblains, Cholick, Strangury, pain and griping in the Belly and about the Navel, and Worms in the Maw, *Iliaca Passio*, suffocation of the Matrix, and continual issuing of the Terms, and much Blood in
the

the Liver, and much bleeding at the Nose, or vomiting of Blood, most commonly in a Woman, and bleeding in a man at the Nose, much pain in the left side by Wind, and it is apt to breed a Pleurisie, or Impostumations in the Liver, or the Fever *Synochus*.

♀ in the last 6 degrees of ♈ is hot in the beginning of the 3d degree, and moist in the beginning of the 4th, ingendring Diseases of thick Blood and thin Flegm, causing pain and grippings in the Belly, and about the Navel, Iliack Passion, Worms in the Maw, and suffocation of the Matrix, with fluxes of Womens Terms.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀, nor in the hour of the ☽, if she be in ♀, ♈ or ♉, but if she be in ☿, ♊ or ♋ you may; and also minister in the hour of ♋, ♌, or ♍, if they be in ☿, ♊ or ♋; look in the Chapter of ♀ in ♀, and let blood.

Of Venus in Scorpio.

Venus in the first 6 degrees of ♏ is cold and moist in the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of much thick stinking flegm and water, causing Diseases in the Reins and Kidneys, the Whites in Women and stopping of the Veins and conduits of the Urine, that one cannot piss, if ☽ be in aspect of ♏ in ☿, ♊ or ♋, she causeth in Women the Mother, in Men the Wind-cholick and Indigestion, weakness of the Liver, and much Water in the Stomach and Matrix, if she be joyned to ♋ in ♏, with venomous Humours causing suffocation of the Matrix, and the Dropsie.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold and moist in the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of stinking tough Flegm and Water, causing Indigestion, rottenness in the Liver, Dropsies, flux of the Whites in Women, stopping of the Urine, pains of the Reins and Kidneys, and issuing of Nature; when ♀ is in ☿, ♊ or ♋, and is Lady of the 12th House, or 6th, it signifieth

fieth that the Expulsive Virtue, or Faculty, waxeth strong in the Bodies of Women, and that if their Terms were stop'd before, they will come down shortly ; for the Expulsive Virtue is maintained by cold and moisture, and to such, where *Venus* is Lady of the 12th, and the Δ applyes to ♀ , especially if the Δ separate from *Saturn*, then give them to bring down their Terms Milk boyled, and drink Ale or Beer put in it without Sugar, and let them oft eat it, and it will bring down much congealed Blood, and their Terms from them, *Venus* in the 7th in ♍ , and the Δ in the 12th applying to *Venus* and separating from ♄ . *probat.*

Venus in the 6 last degrees of ♍ is cold and moist in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases of much cold, stinking and tough Flegm and Water ; as Dropsies, Indigestions, rottenness of the Liver, Coughs, tickling of the Lights, pains of the Reins and Kidneys, stopping of the Urine, fluxes of the Whites in Women, Cramps.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀ , Δ , ♂ nor ♄ , being in ♄ , ♍ or ♎ , but in the hour of ♊ or the \odot , and put ♋ , ♌ or ♍ in the Ascendant. Look in the Chapt. of ♀ in ♄ . Sweat, vomit and purge, and forsake all cold and moist meats.

Of Venus in Sagitary.

Venus in the first 12 degrees of ♋ is hot and dry in the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of thick red Choler and thin Flegm, Choler predominating, causing Diseases in the privy parts, in the Matrix and *Vulva*, as burning with Women, Botches, Carbuncles, the Gonorrhea and Piles in the Fundament, Fistulae in the lower parts of the Belly.

♀ in the last 18 degrees of ♋ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases of much thick red Choler and thin Water, Choler exceeding ; as Diseases of
the

the Testicles and privy parts, the *Vulva*, Matrix and Green-sickness, Hemorrhoids and Piles, Heat of the Reins and Fever, Botches and Carbuncles, claps and heat of Urine, hot burning Fevers of long continuance; breeds great pains in the Stomach, Head and Back, comes sometimes with cold, otherwhiles with hot fits for 12 hours, and much rising in the Throat, like to stop the breath, like heart-burning of salt Flegm, and breeds pain under the Ribs, under the region of the Liver, of salt Flegm, and pain round about the Body, girding them round about the Paps, especially when the ☽ in the 6 last degrees of ♋ applies to the ☉ in ♍, or to ☿ in ♌; or if the ☉ or ☿ be lord of the hour, then there is much pricking and tearing, and pain about the Heart, and under the left Breast and right Side.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of the ☽, nor the hour of ♀, being in ♋, ♌ or ♍, nor in the hours of the ☉ and ☿ being in ♋, ♍ or ♌, ♋, ♌ or ♍; but in the hour of ♀ being in ♌, ♍ or ♎; or in the hour of ♀ being in ♋, ♍ or ♌; and first digest the Humour well, then purge him strongly, for here Choler hath the Dominion, and your preparatives in this must be as strong as purgers of ♀ in ♋, and therefore here I hold it good to purge with Scammony, Diagridion, Coliquintida or Turbith, as you shall find most convenient, and give no Purges against any Diseases caused of ♀ in ♍, but prepare three dayes first strongly, for it is of strong salt Flegm. Your diet in this Cure must be fresh Beef, Mutton or Veal, or Birds, and sometimes fresh Butter, and Beer or Ale, but no Wine, Spice, nor salt Meat.

Of Venus in Capricorn.

Venus in Capricorn in the first 12 degrees is cold in the 4th degree, and dry in the 3d, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy and thin Flegm, causing pains and aches in the
N 2
joynts,

joynts, in the Thighs and Huckle-bones, and Buttocks, sometimes the Sciatica : if ♀ be in ♃, she alwayes signifies a Woman weak and lean by Nature ; being Lady of the Ascendant, or signifier of the Party, then she is very suspicious, full of care and thought, and by nature subject to much sickness, with pain of the Side and Heart, pining and consuming, and of ill thoughts, thinking themselves to be bewitched, and indeed are subject to the power of ill persons, as being timorous and weak of Faith ; they languish in Sicknes much, and fret quickly, and take thought and conceits, are often puling-sick, and not long well, yet apt to have many children ; they are conceited of themselves, thinking themselves fair, and indeed are fair enough, but full of tongue and passions, especially if ♀ be in ♄, and the ☽ apply to ♀.

♀ in the last 18 degr. of ♃ is cold in the extremity of the 4th degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th, ingendring much cold Melancholy and thin Flegm, Melancholy exceeding, causing Diseases, as aches and pains in the Joynts, Thighs and Huckle-bones, Sciatica, Impostumations.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀ nor ♀, but in the hour of ♃, being in ♀, ☽ or ☿, and do as is said in the Chapter of ♀ in ♄ and ♀ in ♃.

Of Venus in Aquarius.

Venus in the first 12 degrees of ♋ is hot in the 3d, and moist in the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases of thick faeculent Blood, and thin Flegm, blood prevailing ; as Impostumations, and Dropsies in the Knees, and aches and swellings of the Flesh, Chilblains, the Kings Evil, and Lunar-passions.

♀ in the last 18 degrees of ♋ is hot in the beginning of the 4th degree, and moist in the extremity of the 4th, ingendring much thick Blood and thin Water, blood prevailing
causing

causing Pleurifies, Impostumations, Chilblains, Dropsies, aches in the Knees, the Kings Evil, and Lunatick passion.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀, nor in the hour of ♀ nor the ☽, if she be in ☿, ♀ or ♄; you may in the hour of ♀ being in ☿, ♀ or ♄; or also in the hour of the ☉ or *Mercury*; and let blood, and cleanse the blood. Look in the Chapt. of the ☽ in ♀,

Of Venus in Pisces.

V*enus* in the 1st 12 degr. of ♉ is cold and moist in the 4th degr. ingendring Diseases of much thick, tough, stinking Flegm and Water; as Indigestion, rottenness of the Liver, Dropsies, Fistulaes, *Hernia aquosa*, Impostumes, loss of the members, putrefaction, and great Rheums, and stoppings and stuffings at the Stomach, Coughs, and pains of the Belly, with the Quotidian flegmatick Fever.

♀ in the last 18 degr. of ♉ is cold and moist in the extremity of the 4th degr. above Nature, causing mortal Diseases, of much tough, cold, slimy Flegm and thin Water, causing the *French Pox*, Dropsies, Indigestion, rottenness of the Liver, Fistulaes, and many Diseases in the Legs and Ankles of putrefaction and mollification, pains of the Belly and Hips, with the Quotidian flegmatick Fever and Gout in the Hands and Fingers, ache of the Bones, and swelling of the hands and feet, the Scurvy, the *French Pox*, of venomous Humours and corruption of Blood, by venomous water and rotten blood.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀ nor ☽, nor ♀ nor ♀ being in ☿, ♀ or ♉, but in the hours of ☉, ♀ or ☿, being in ♀, ♀ or ♀. Look in the Chapter of ♀ in ☿: vomit, sweat and let blood.

Of the Properties of Mercury.

Mercury is said to rule the Tongue and Memory, because of his Eloquence, and hath attributed to him the Speech and Deliberation, the Lungs, the Spleen and Milt, the Lights, the Stomach, the Bladder, the Matrix, the right Ear the Brain, the Nostrils, the instruments of the Senses, and the Virtue Receptive, the Animal Spirits, the Thighs, the Belly, the Flank and the Hands, the Throat-bole, the Navel, the Pecten, the Veins, the Nerves, the Thoughts and Diseases of the mind, the third sort of Madness, and the third kind of Falling-sickness, the Cough, the precipitation of the Matrix, and the perturbation of the mind, abundance of Spittle and Rheums, and divers dry Diseases.

Of Mercury in Aries.

Mercury in the first 18 degrees of ♈ is temperate in heat and cold, but dry in the first degree, causing Diseases of subtile, thin, yellow Choler, and of thin, subtile and sharp Melancholy equally commixed, causing Itches and froth, and Rheum in the Stomach.

♀ in the last 12 degrees of ♈ is hot in the beginning of the first degree, and dry in the beginning of the 2d, ingendring Diseases of thin yellow Choler, and thin and subtile Melancholy, Choler predominating; and the Urine will look like Sack, but somewhat greenish, and it causeth Diseases of the Brain, hot Fevers, Pimples and risings of the Blood, the Canker and the Kings Evil, St. *Antonies* Fire, darkness and dimness of the Eyes, stoppings of the Flowers, and suffocation of the Matrix, horrible and fearful thoughts and vexation of the mind, especially if ♂ behold ♀; He causeth also Agues to come by fits, and foreness of the Tongue and Mouth through

through Rheum, Choler, and Melancholy mix'd, which come from the Lungs and Stomach, ascending into the Head, the rising of the Lungs into the Throat, especially if he aspect ♃ in ♊, and the ☿ separate from ♀ and apply to ♃.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀ nor ♀, but in the hour of ♃ or ♀, being in ♀, ♎ or ♊, and put ♀, ♎ or ♊ in the Ascendant, or ☿, ♍ or ♋, if ♃ or the ☉ be therein, and sweat the Parties well, digest the Humour, and purge, and let blood.

Of Mercury in Leo.

Mercury in the first 6 degrees of ♌ is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, ingendring Diseases of thick yellow Choler and thin Melancholy, but Choler predominates, causing pains and aches in the Shoulders, Arms and Sinews, straitness of the Lungs, Rheum and stopping of the Lungs and Stomach, Fearfulness and Frenzy if he be in Conjunction or Aspect with ♀, Faintness and languishing.

♂ in the next 18 degrees of ♌ is hot in the second degree and dry in the third; ingendring Diseases of thick yellow Choler and thin Melancholy, with pains in the Arms and Shoulders, and aches in the Muscles, &c. the Piles, if ♀ be Lord of the Ascendant, and the ☿ go from the ☉ in ☿, it causeth sleepiness, heaviness and vomiting, and much Water mixed with Melancholy in the Stomach, and the Small Pox, and much pain in the Head, Lungs and Stomach stuffed with Flegm; the Party is cold inward, hath pain of the Belly, with shaking, fearfulness and trembling, especially if the ☿ go from ♀ in ♌, with a Fever.

♂ in the last 6 degrees of ♌ is hot in the beginning of the 3d degree, and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree; in-

ingendring Diseases of thick yellow Choler and thin Melancholy, pains in the Shoulders and Arms, Aches in the Sinews,

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀, the ☉ nor ♂, being in ♋, ♌ or ♍, but in the hour of ♎; as before in the Chapter of ♀ in ♋.

Of Mercury in Sagittary.

Mercury in the first 12 degrees of ♎ is hot in the 3d degr. and dry in the 4th, ingendring Diseases of red Choler and thin Melancholy, Choler having dominion, and causeth strong, dry, and hot burning Fevers, and pains in the Reins, and the Stone in the Reins, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, and pains about the Navel, and Cankers, and scorching dryness and hardness of the Liver, stopping of the Menstrues and dryness of the mouth with clammy Flegm, tough, thick, and sour withall, and it resteth in the Lungs and Throat, causing Consumptions, and drying up the Radical humidity of the Body, and wasteth Nature.

♀ in the last 18 degrees of ♎ is hot almost in the 4th deg. and dry in the extremity of the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases of thick red Choler and thin Melancholy, red Choler predominating; causing dry and hot mortal Fevers, which do consume the Radical humidity of the Body, the Stone and pains of the Reins, the Piles and Hemorrhoids, and pain about the Navel, the Canker and corroding Diseases that are without Remedy. Further, he stirreth up subtile Humours and venomous, causing a kind of the French Pox, with much twinkling, and pricking, and aking in the Head and Fore-head, and in the Arms and calves of the Legs, pain of the Side and convulsion in the Bowels and Belly, and griping of the Guts, and the Humour aforesaid caused of thin Melancholy and red Choler is saltish, and fretteth the Tongue, and especially pain

of Wind in the right Side, in the Region of the Liver, both in Man and Woman, in one of the Sides, and benumbing of the Head and Brain.

If ♀ be combust, and the ☽ separate from ♀ in ♍, and apply to ♂ in ♌, it causeth consumption of the Body and Members, and dryness of the Mouth, Throat and Lungs, and stopping of the Terms, of a clammy thick Flegm, of red Choler and Melancholy; and it is sharp and sour withal, and stops the pores of the Body, causing great weakness, and consumeth the Radical humidity by heat and drowth, causing death suddenly.

If ♀ be in ♌ in 11 or 18 degr. and Lord of the Ascendant, and the ☽ separate from ♀ and apply to ♀ in ♍, it causeth the great Pox, with extreme aches and pains; it breaks out in the Head and Feet with great Scabs and black, and full of holes and kernels, with great pain in the Reins.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapter of ♀ in ♍ for the times and Cures; but this Disease must be first well prepared before the Patient be purged, or else a Purge will do little good; for the Humour is venomous; therefore in your preparations put such things as repress venom.

Of Mercury in Taurus.

Mercury in the first 18 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the first degree, causing Diseases of two sorts of Melancholy, thick and thin; as the Gout in the Feet, and many other Diseases and pains in the Feet, with Quartan Agues and swelling in the Members, Cankers, Warts, Wens and Knobs. ♀ in ♉, the ☽ in ♍, applying to ♂ in ♌, causeth the Plague, Mercury lord of the 12th, ♂ lord of the hour.

♀ in the the last 12 degrees of ♂ is cold and dry in the beginning of the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of two sorts of Melancholy, viz. gross, and thin subtile Melancholy, causing Melancholy passions, sadness, heaviness, Wens, Warts, Knobs, Cankers, coldness in the Stomach, the Gout, if ♀ be Retrograde, and the ☽ apply next to ♀ in ♏, he hath a Fever, is very fearful, timorous and dry.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀ nor ♀, but in the hour of ♀ being in ♀, ☾ or ☿, or put ♀, ☾ or ☿ in the Ascendant; and let the ☽ apply to ♀ in ♀, ☾ or ☿, and purge Melancholy,

Of Mercury in Virgo.

Mercury in the first 12 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of thin Melancholy, as Madness, Wens, Warts, Cankers, stopping of the Liver and Lungs, and pain in the Stomach, the Cramp and Pallie of the Stomach, and contraction of the Sinews and Muscles of the Stomach, with pricking and aches.

♀ in ♉, between ♂ and ♀ in ♉, causeth much bleeding at the Nose, pain of the Head, Lungs and Breast, and bottom of the Belly, soreness of the Throat, and a great drought and furring of the mouth ready to vomit, if the ☽ withall do separate from the ☉ in ♏, then the Party is hot and burning, very dry, and full of yellow Choler and thin Melancholy stopping the Stomach, and causing indigestion, especially if ♀ be in ♂, in or near a square to the ☉, if the ☽ do separate from ♀ in ♉; ♀ Lord of the 12th in ♉, the greatest pain is in the bottom of the Belly, and in the Reins and Matrix, with much flushing heat in the face, and pain of the right side.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of ♉ is cold and dry in the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy, stopping of the Lungs,

Lungs, Stomach and Liver, the Palsie of the Stomach, with pricking and contraction of the Sinews and Muscles of the Stomach, and Cramp; if ♀ be Lord of the 12th, and apply to a ♂ of the ☉, and the ☿ apply to ♀ in ♈ in the 10th, it causeth the Stone and Strangury.

The Cure, as before in the Chapter of ♀ in ♈.

Of Mercury in Capricorn.

Mercury in the first 12 degrees of ♑ is cold and dry in the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases of Melancholy cold and dry, stiff and sour, causing Madnesse, Diseases and pain in the Groyn, in the Yard and in the Bladder, taking away the use of the Yard, stopping of the Terms in a Woman, and *Mola Matricis*, and suffocation of the Matrix, Wens and hard Knobs and Bunches, and shrinking of the Sinews, the Mother, much wind in the Matrix, Body and Stomach, and troubles of the Mind, with fearfulness, Diseases of the Lights, and hardness of the Sides, of much Melancholy and vomiting disturbing of the Mind and Understanding, and especially if ♀ be lord of the 6th, the 12th, or of the Ascendant, or lord of the hour, or that the ☿ doth apply to, or be in full aspect of ♀.

♀ in the last 18 degrees of ♑ is cold and dry in the extremity of the 4th degr. even above nature, causing Diseases strong of Melancholy uncurable; as the Stone in the Bladder, stopping of the Urine, stopping of the Terms, Bunches, Wens and hard Knobs, Cankers, Wolves, Piles and Hemorrhoids, and great pain in the right side under the short ribs, and in the Belly, griping like the Cholick or Stitches, caused of Wind and Melancholy, stopping the Veins, making the Parties to vomit much, and sore sick, much striving.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♀ nor ♏, but in the hour of ♒, as before-said, in the Chapter of ♀ in ♈, and sweat the Party

Party well, and digest and purge; the best remedy is to give them sharp or sour things to eat or drink, as these, Lemmons, Oranges, Oximel, pollick Butter, Whey, White-wine-vinegar, with Sugar-candy, Tamarinds, sour Ale and Beer,

Of Mercury in Gemini.

M*ercury* in *Gemini* in the first 18 degr. is temperate in all the four Qualities, yet breedeth Diseases, as distemperature of the Blood by thin Melancholy, causing pains in the left side of the head, perturbations of the mind, and infecting the optick Nerves, causing many Visions and Fancies appearing before the eyes, melancholick Passions, and great pain in the right side, and under the short ribs, of Wind and Melancholy stopping the Veins.

Mercury in the last 12 degrees of Π is hot and moist in the beginning of the first degr. ingendring Diseases of thin Melancholy and Blood, Blood predominating, causing perturbations of the Mind and Brain, Whimsies and strange Visions and Apparitions before the Eyes, melancholick Passions and Furies, with sadness, fearfulness and solitariness, the Palsie of the Tongue and loss of Speech, the Tooth-ache, and hurteth the Memory, Impostumations and pains in the right Ear, and pains of the Nostrils, and in the instruments of the Senses, impeding their operations with fearfulness and heavy thoughts,

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of *Mercury* nor h_2 , but in the hour of u or q , being in c , m or w ; or if q be in Π , a or m , or the d , placing v , q or z in the Ascendant, and make the Party sweat lustily, then purge, and let him blood.

Of Mercury in Libra.

Mercury in the first 6 degrees of ♎ is hot and moist in the first degree, ingendring Diseases of thin Melancholy and Blood, Blood exceeding, causing Syncope, Pleurifies, Cardiack Passions, Impostumations, and divers Diseases of the Heart and Back, with trembling of the Heart and fearfulness.

Mercury in the next 18 degr. of ♎ is hot and moist in the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of thin Melancholy and thick Blood, Blood predominating, causing the Cardiack Passion, trembling at the heart, faintness, Green sickness, Impostumations and Sadness; as also Cankers and Heaviness, the Strangury, the Stone, and pains of the Reins.

Mercury in the last 6 degrees of ♎ is hot and moist in the beginning of the 3d degree, causing Diseases of thin Melancholy and thick Blood; as Pleurifies, Impostumations, Cardiack Passion, trembling of the Heart, Cankers, Sadness, heavy Thoughts, ill Fancies, and the like.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapt. of Mercury in ♐, purge the Party, and let him blood, and give him things to scour, sweeten, compose and cleanse the Blood, and to purifie and thin it, and purge Melancholy.

Of Mercury in Aquarius.

Mercury in the 1st 12 degr. of ♒ is hot and moist in the 3d degr. causing Diseases of thick Blood and thin Melancholy, Blood having dominion, causing pains in the Thighs and aches in the Huckle-bones, as Sciatica, and Impostumes in the Huckle-bones and Thighs, precipitation and suffocation of the Matrix,

Mercury

♄ in the last 18 degrees of ♊ is hot and moist almost in the 4th degr. ingendring Diseases of thick Blood and thin Melancholy, Blood being predominate; causing pains and aches in the Thighs and Huckle-bones, and Sciatica, with Impostumations, Hemorrhoids and Piles.

The Cure.

Look the Chapter of ♄ in ♐; sweat the Party, purge him, and let him blood.

Of Mercury in Cancer.

Mercury in the first 18 degrees of ♋ is cold in the 1st degr. and temperate in moisture and drowth, causing Diseases of thin Melancholy, and saltish Water and Flegm, causing Rheums and pains of the Throat, and in the root of the Tongue and Gullet, the Squinancy, and the like.

♄ in the last 12 degrees of ♋ is cold in the beginning of the 2d degree, and moist in the beginning of the first; ingendring Diseases of thin Melancholy, and thin, saltish, watry Flegm, causing Rheums, Catarrhes, pain in the Throat and Muscles of the Throat, and in the root of the Tongue, as the Squinancy, rising of the Lungs, ready to stop the Wind, much Flegm and filthy Choler, and the Cough and straitness of the Lungs, with Wind, as also a Cough of the Lights.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of ♄ nor ♌, but in the hour of ♈ or ♄, ♍, ♎ or ♏ being in the Ascendant, and let the Party sweat well, then purge him and let him blood.

Of Mercury in Scorpio.

M*ercury* in the first 6 degrees of m is cold in the 2d degr. and moist in the first, ingendring Diseases of thick stinking Flegm and thin Melancholy, Flegm predominating, causing pain and griping in the Belly, about the Navel, Worms in the Maw and Guts. the Whites in Women and pains of the Matrix, the *French Pox*, the *Swine Pox*, and the *Meazles*.

♀ in the next 18 degrees of m is cold in the 3d degree, and moist in the 2d; ingendring Diseases of thick and stinking Flegm and thin Melancholy, causing pains and gripings of the Belly, Worms in the Belly and Maw, the Whites in Women and pains of the Matrix, heavy dulness and faintness, heavy and distracted thoughts, Swellings in the face like unto the *Mumps*, and risings in the Throat threatening choaking, and cold and chilness over all the Body.

♀ in the last 6 degrees of m is cold in the beginning of the 4th degree, and moist in the beginning of the 3d; ingendring Diseases of tough stinking Flegm and thin Melancholy, Flegm having dominion, causing pains in the Belly, and griping about the Navel, and Worms in the Maw and Guts, and issuing of the Whites in Women, with pains of the Matrix.

The Cure.

Minister not in the hour of h nor ♀. Look before in the Chapter of ♀ in S : sweat and purge the Party well.

Of Mercury in Pisces.

M*ercury* in the first 12 degrees of x is moist in the 3d, and cold in the 4th degr. ingendring Diseases of thick and tough Flegm and thin Melancholy, and the Flegm hath
the

the dominion, causing Dropsies, Impostumes in the Knees and Legs, with swelling of the Knees and the Gout.

♀ in the last 18 degrees of ♄ is cold above Nature, in the extremity of the 4th degr. and moist in the beginning of the 4th degr. ingendring Diseases of thick and tough Flegm putrified, and of thin Melancholy; and Flegm hath the dominion, causing pains, Impostumes, Dropsies, and pain in the Knees and Legs, as also the Gout.

The Cure.

Look before in the Chapter of ♀ in ☿, &c.

Of the Terms being stop't.

When the cause of the Disease is of ♀ in the 1st degr. of ♄ in the 11th House, and the ♀ in ☿ separating from ♂ in ♄, applying to an ♂ of ♄ in ♄ Retr.; first let her blood under the Ankles in both the feet, and the next day this Potion three dayes together.

℞ *Trochisch Myrrhæ & de Alcakengi* ʒiʒ. Powder it, and take it for one Dose in White-wine, and it bringeth them down.

The Virtue or Faculty Expulsive.

The Expulsive Faculty is the 4th and last principal Virtue in the Body of Man, and is constituted by cold and moisture temperate, and is governed by the ♀, and the Signs ☿, ♄ and ♄, which are more moist than cold; and in moisture the Expulsive Faculty doth participate with the Blood, and in coldness with the Earth, and with ♄, and it is holpen in the Signs ☿, ♄ and ☿, and it is debilitated or stopped in the Signs ♄, ♄ and ♄, and the first 18 degrees of ☿ are cold and moist, temperate, and the last 12 degrees of ☿ are cold and moist in the beginning of the 1st degree; and the first 6 degrees of ♄ are cold and moist in the 1st degree, the next 18 degrees of ♄ are cold and moist in the 2d degree, the last 6

degr.

degr. are cold and moist in the beginning of the 3d degr. and the first 12 degr. of ♀ are cold and moist in the beginning of the 3d degr. and the last 18 degr. of ♀ are cold and moist in the 4th degr.

The Expulsive Virtue therefore is that which driveth out by sledge, the dregs of the meat after digestion, and separateth that which the Attractive Virtue hath drawn down into the Bowels or Bladder, or that evacuateth, or driveth out of the Veins any evil or unnatural Humours gathered in any part of the Body or Members; and this Expulsion is either Natural or Unnatural; Natural, when it doth temperately its office, Unnatural, when it doth it stronger, oftener, or forcibler than it should or ought, against Nature: therefore sometimes this Expulsive Virtue is hurt, weakened or let, that he cannot do his office in expelling the Humours and Excrements of the Body as he should or ought to do, either by heat or drowth, or by both; by heat in respect of Choler and Blood; by drowth, in respect of Choler and Melancholy; but most of all, it is impeded and hindred by drowth, either of Choler or of Melancholy, supernaturally abounding in the Body and in the members, and whensoever it is so, then the Retentive Faculty is strong, for the Expulsive is opposite to the Retentive; and as the one by dryness doth make hard and retain, so the other by moisture doth make soft and expell; and the Expulsive Virtue being weakened, is to be comforted and strengthened when the ☽ is in ♄, ♀ or ♁, as the Retentive Virtue is to be holpen being distempered, the ☽ being in ♃, ♄, or ♅; or as the Digestive Virtue is to be holpen and strengthened the ☽ in ♋, ♌ or ♍, affecting the place where it is weakened.

The Natural Expulsive Virtue is in all the Body, and in every member, as well as in the Belly and Stomach, to drive out and expell all superfluities in the Veins or Arteries, Stomach, Belly or Bowels, that do annoy or are hurtful to Nature, or to the natural Health of the Body. For the weakening of the Expulsive virtue in the Matrix, and stopping of the Terms, look for the causes in the Chapter of the Matrix, and in the Chap-

ter of Retention of the Flowers, and in the Chapter of Fluxes, *Menstrua*, where these things are shewed at large.

Much dryness causeth cleanness, much cold causeth whiteness, much heat causeth redness, much moisture causeth thicknes, much drowth in the Bowels and Muscles *latitudinales* causeth costiveness.

Much drowth in the Matrix causeth stopping and retention of the Flowers, much moisture in the Stomach causeth vomiting and looseness of meat, much moisture in the Bowels causeth the Flux or Lask.

Much moisture in the Reins and in the Seed-bringers causeth weakness of the Reins, and issuing and wasting of Nature. Much moisture in the Matrix causeth the Flux of the *Menstrues*, or extraordinary issuing of the Whites or Flowers.

Much moistness in the Head and Brain causeth Head-ache, pain, and heaviness to sleep.

Excess of moisture in the Muscles of the Bladder causeth the Party not to be able to retain his Urine.

Overmuch dryness in the Muscles of the Bladder causeth the Party that he cannot piss, or breedeth the Stone.

Much drowth in the Reins, Kidneys and Muscles of the Back, ingendreth the Stone, and causeth revulsion of Nature.

Much dryness in the Stomach causeth one to keep his meat long before it be digested, and maketh him hard to vomit, nor to have any appetite to vomit, and if he vomit it will be by force.

Overmuch dryness in the Milt doth make the Body and Belly swell, and wax hard, and causeth Consumption, and breedeth the Stitch, and shortness of breath.

Much drowth in the Liver causeth Indigestion, and maketh the Liver hard.

Much drowth in the Heart doth make one pine away, and swell in the Stomach, and to have a toughnes therein, and to be very faint and unfit for action.

Overmuch moisture in the Liver doth rot him, and fill him full of bunches and sores, and causeth the Dropsie, and the Party

Party looks foggy, cloudy, and blough in the face, with Pimples if it be hot withall; but if it be cold and moist it causeth the Dropsie.

Sometimes also it chanceth that the Expulsive Virtue is too strong, by reason of too much moisture in the Muscles *latitudinales*, and then the Party becometh very laxative, and doth scour much with the lask.

If the Expulsive Virtue be too strong in the Reins of the Back and in the Seed-carriers, then Nature doth waste and consume, and goeth from the party.

If it be too strong in the Liver, the party will bleed much; if in the Stomach then he will vomit, or be given to vomiting much, and so in all other parts of the Body; if in the muscles of the Bladder, then the Urine will pass unnaturally from him.

If the Expulsive Faculty be too strong in the Matrix, then the Flowers do pass away unnaturally, and then is caused a Flux of Flowers, as well of the red Flowers as of the white.

When the Virtue Expulsive is too strong by reason of the unnatural excess of Flegm, then moisture abounds in the Veins in any of the Members. And then again, if the Virtue Attractive be too strong in that member also, to draw the superfluous moisture unto it, then the abundance of Humours resorting to the place, cause some Diseases or Impostumations of a flegmatick matter, or otherwise oppresseth the Sinews and Muscles by too much moistness, and so causeth a Dropsie or Pallie, or benumbing of the Members, and many times the loss of the use thereof.

Sometime also it happeneth that men have the Megrin in the Head, and are sorely stuffed in the Head, the cause thereof is, that the Expulsive Virtue is weakened through a dry Humour that oppresseth the Muscles Expulsive in the roof of the mouth and nose, then the Retentive Virtue through drowth is so strong, that it suffereth not the Expulsive Virtue to do its office, which in that place is soon remedied, by holding in the mouth a little Violet-water, and gargling the mouth therewith, being mixed with a little Borrage or Dill-water.

A Remedy when the Expulsive Virtue is weakned by too much drowth in any Member; and this Unguent is our Invention, and it is almost temperate in heat and cold, but it is moist, and doth moisten almost in 3 deg. and is Expulsive.

Rx Succī violar. altheæ, borag. ana ʒijss mor. mānnæ, sem. atriplic. pastinac. succi faceti, grana enulæ succi ana ʒss. succi papaver. lactuc. semen psillii, olei oliv. ana ʒij, axung. porcine quantum sufficit, bulliat & fiat unguentum secundum artem; and anoint therewith the Muscles latitudinales.

A Remedy where the Expulsive Virtue is weakned by heat and drought, which Remedy is cold and moist almost in the third degr. Expulsive.

Rx Succī mercurialis, malvæ, persil. cammomil. lactuc. atriplic. agresti ana ʒij. & cum axungia porcina fiat unguentum, & unge plantas pedum, renes & umbilicum, or against the Muscles latitudinales, or transverse.

Ad laxandum ventrem, use this Unguent which is hot and dry in two degrees and a half, of great efficacy, and is good for the Sinews, the Cramp and Palsie.

Rx fol. lilior. lupinor. mercur. caular. marrub. organ. ana Mss. axung. porcine quantum sufficit, & fiat unguentum; and to that Unguent add these Oyls, Oliv. camomil. musilag. ana ʒij, olei costæ, vulpin. euphorb. hypericonis ana ʒj. olci liliorum amigdalæ. dulc. mercurialis, olei sem. lini ana ʒiiij. commisceantur simul omnia, & unge plantas pedum, and the muscles transversales and latitudinales.

A Remedy where the Expulsive Virtue is weakned, or the Flowers stop'd by drowth in the 3d degr. and by cold in the 2d degr. *nostræ inventionis.*

Rx Aquar. violar. lactuc. bortenſis, papaver. ana ʒss. aquar. camomil. altheæ, thymi, salviæ, petrosel. fænicul. hyſop. ana ʒj. of Holy-hock-water ʒij, of Bugloss and Borrage-water ana ʒiiij. of White-

White-wine a pint, of Spring-water a pint, put all together; then take of Sage, of Camomile, of Butter-dock roots, of Time ana Mjß. cut them, and boyl them in the said Water, *usque ad medias consumpt.* strain it, and put thereto of Honey clarified ʒiiij. of Agarick *pulverizat.* ʒj. of the pulp of Cassia ʒjß, of *pulveris sancti* ʒij. of the Trochisch of mint ʒjß. boyl them again softly, and after put thereto *de Syrupo Absinthii* ʒij, and clarify it, and give ʒiiij for a dose *cum* ☽ *est in* ☿, ♀ or ♀.

To make one Laxative,

Antidotum asyncritum hiera picra, galeni, conserv. violarum diacassia fistula pro Enemat.

To cause Women to have easie deliverance.

Laurus Alexandrina, Horstrange, Momordica.

To bring forth a dead Child.

Camepytis, Cuiza, calendula, camomilla, thyma.

Of Luna,

THE Moon is cold and moist, flegmatick by nature, but yet more moist than cold, she having chief dominion over all Bodies inhabiting this Globe of mortality; of her self she is a dark opacous Body, and receives all her light from the Sun, distempered in her moisture in ☿, ♀ and ♀; in ☿ she is most temperate, not much disagreeing from Nature, because it is her own house; but her qualities of moist and cold receive some distemperature in the last 12 degrees of ☿, and in ♀ she is more distempered, and in ♀ she is altogether removed, and is more hurtful and unnatural, and is cold and moist above Nature; for when she comes into the cold Signs she is made more cold, and in the hot Signs she is made more hot.

The ☽ hath of the Body humane, the Brain, the Lights, the Marrow, the Neck, the taste, the swallowing, the Back-bone, the Stomach, the Menstrues, and all the Excrements, the right

Eye of a Woman, and the left Eye of a Man, the force and strength of growing, the left side of the Stomach, the Head, the Matrix, the *Vulva*, and, according to some, she hath the Belly and Mother in Women; the ♃ causeth all Lunary Diseases, and Kings Evil, which comes under the chin like a swelling, and it doth increase and decrease with the ♃: She causeth also the Pallie, Lethargy and forgetfulness, Quotidian Fevers and the Dropie, Apoplexy and Falling Evil: the ♂ of the ☉ and ♃ farthereth that distemper wherein people seem to be afflicted as possessed by evil Spirits, especially if the ♃ be in the Terrene Trigon, viz. ♋, ♎ or ♏, and makes them sickly, and inclining to the Falling-sickness, and Madness, and hardly curable.

Of Flegm.

Flegm is one of the four principal Humours in the Body of man; if it be Natural, and is ingendred in the Liver, and runneth with the Blood through the Veins; by Nature it is cold and moist, of the nature of the ♃, and it doth grow and increase in the winter, from the 8th Ides of *November* to the 8th Ides of *February*, and it doth rule in children until they be 15 years old, and it doth make a man heavy and slothful, and without audacity or courage, and shamefaced, bashful and faint-hearted, and it makes one drowsie and sleepy.

And there are considerable two sorts of Flegm, that is, Natural and Unnatural; Natural is that which maintaineth Nature, and conserves the Radical moisture, and strengtheneth the Virtue Expulsive, and is that which runneth with the blood in the Veins, throughout all the parts of the Body, maintaining and upholding Nature, of which a good Author speaketh, saying, *Natural Flegm is sweet in taste, and is an humour half decocted, and of nature and operation cold and moist, and out of this kind of Flegm by circulation is the blood derived; for they both running in the Veins by circulation, the best and purest part is turned into blood, and becometh red; and the rest remaineth a thin substance, and is mixed with the blood, making the blood more fluid,*
and

and to run throughout all the parts of the Body. And of Unnatural Flegm there are four sorts; that is to say, *Dulce Flegma*, *Salsum Flegma*, *Acetosum Flegma*, *Vitreum Flegma*; and by these or some of these the natural Flegm is oppressed and overcome many times, and the Body thereby indisposed, and becomes Diseased.

Dulce Flegma componitur vel inficitur à sanguine: hoc minus est nocivum cæteris speciebus, fit autem aliquando cum febre, & aliquando sine febre. Urina in colore est ostauca, i.e. of a grayish blew, in substantia per totum spissa, ex duplicis humiditate flegmatis fit. i.e. sanguis significat dulce Flegma abundare, sive Flegma cujus hæc erunt signa.

Salsum Flegma cometh of the ☿ in ♋, ♏ or ♎, of Flegm and Choler mixed; for when Choler doth abound in its due and ordinary course of Nature, inficit Flegma & illud salsum esse facit, and is salt, hot and dry, & talis datur Regula. Urina in colore & substantia mutatur, & secundum Authores hoc Flegma (id est salsum) est calidius & siccus aliis speciebus flegmatis, Urina ergo subpallida in colore, & in substantia mediocriter tenuis, significat salsum flegma abundare, & hoc sine febre.

Acetosum Flegma componitur vel inficitur à Melancholia & Flegmate, and it is tart and sour, of nature cold and dry, caused of the ☿ in ♈, ♏ and ♎, and of ♀ and ♀ in ♉, ♏ and ♎, & frigiditas discolorat Urinam, & siccitas attenuat Urinam, reddit ipsam discoloratam & tenuem. Hoc enim Flegma quandoque in febre, quandoque sine febre, & tunc talis datur Regula. Urina in colore alba vel glauca, vel coloris citra album, cum substantia mediocriter tenui talis significat Flegma Acetosum sine febre abundare cujus hæc sunt signa.

Vitreum Flegma, glassy Flegm, is ingendred of too much cold, and a congelation of Melancholy, and is more cold than any of the rest of the Flegms, and is caused of the ☿ in ♉, ♏, and ♎, and of ♀ and ♀ in ♉, ♏ and ♎, & eodem modo de eo judicatur quo Acetosum Flegma, sive sit cum Febre sive sit sine febre, & datur ista Regula de illa. Urina alba mediocriter spissa, in qua quasi gleba Humorū apparet, quotidianam febrem de Vitreo Flegmate significat, & hoc flegma frequenter facit erraticas febres & anomalos, si quartanas, septimanas, pessimum genus flegmatis est.

Of Luna in Aries.

L *Una* in the first 18 degrees of *Aries* is temperate in all the 4 Qualities, ingendring yellow Choler and saltish Flegm, causing aches and pains in the knees, and Fevers, and pain of the Side and Head, and *French Pox*.

▷ in the first 18 degrees of ♀ is very foultry hot but dry and cloudy, and causeth much heaviness and faintness and distemperature of the Body thereby.

▷ in the last 12 degrees of ♀ is is hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree, ingendring Diseases of thin yellow Choler and saltish Water and Flegm, Choler having dominion, causing red pimpled Faces, and salt flegmy Faces, with dryness and pains in the Eyes, and aches in the Knees, pain of the Head and Side.

The Cure.

Minister not Physick in *hora* ▷ nor ♂, but in the hour of ♀ or ♀, being in ☊, m, or ☋, and you may not put ♀, ☊, nor ♀ in the Ascendant, nor in the sixth, but in other cadent Houses, for this kind of salt Flegm is hot and burning dry, and the Cure must be done with cold and moist Medicines in the third degree, and be sure in the curing thereof make the Lord of the 6th weak.

Of the Moon in Leo.

L *Una* in the first six degrees of ☊ is hot and dry in *primo gradu*, ingendring Diseases of salt Flegm, of a Humour caused of thick yellow Choler and saltish Flegm, Choler having dominion, causing red pimpled, sawcy, flegmy Faces, heat of the Liver, Agues, and with heat of the Back and Reins, *Gonorrhea Passio*, Heart-burnings, and the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, and hot Urine,

▷ in the next 18 degrees of ☊ is hot and dry in the second degree, ingendring Diseases of salt Flegm and yellow Choler, with thick saltish brinish Water, which causeth drowth and
saltness

saltness in the mouth and throat, with salt sawcy faces, the Squinancy and swelling in the throat, with soreness thereof, and redness and soreness of the Eyes, and a dry Liver, Blisters and Swine Pox, red spots, salt Flegm, and swelling of the members.

☿ in the last 6 degrees of ♈ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of salt Flegm, and thick yellow Choler, Choler predominating, causing swellings in the Throat, and Kings Evil, the Lunar Passion, the Squinancy and red pimpled Faces.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapt. of the ☿ in ♋, diet, digest, and purge; Digestives against salt Flegm, and Diseases caused of the ☿ in ♈ are, R̄ Syrup of Fumitory, *syr. Acetos. ana ℥ij, Aq. fumitor. Absinth. Acetos. ana ℥iij, fiat potus pro tribus Diesibus.*

Of the ☿ in Sagittary.

Luna in the first 12 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of thick red Choler and salt Flegm, causing Diseases of the Belly and Bowels, with griping and torment, called *Cholica passio*, with salt sawcy faces, &c.

☿ in the last 18 degrees of ♐ is hot and dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, causing red sawcy Faces, *cholica passio*, with griping and torment in the Bowels, and pain of the Head, Reins and Stomach, which is of Flegm and red Choler mixed, and red Choler hath dominion, and therefore the pain lyeth much in the right side of the Head, the Falling Evil.

The Cure.

Look in the Chapt. of the ☿ in ♋, but in this salt Flegm you must consider, that red Choler doth most predominate, and so much the more if the ☿ apply to the ☉ or to ☿ being in ♋, ♈, or ♐, it doth augment the heat and drowth thereof, and maketh the Humour the more to abound, therefore the colder and moister the things be in digestion, or purging, the better it is.

Of

Of the Moon in Cancer.

Luna in the first 18 degrees of ☊ is cold and moist in the 1st degree, ingendring Diseases of raw glassy Flegm, raw and crude, indigested, with pains and drowlines in the Head, the Tooth-ache and Lethargy, Pallie, Dropsie, Apoplexy, Falling-evil, &c. and the ☊ in the first 18 degrees of ☊ separating from ☿ in ☿, applying to ☿ ☉ in ♍, and the ☉ at a * to ♄ in ♋, causeth the Stone in the Reins, and a spie of the dry Pox, ♄ being lord of the hour.

Luna in the last 12 degr. of ☊ is cold and moist in the beginning of the 2d degr. ingendring Diseases of cold and vitreous Flegm and saltish Water, causing pains in the Head, Lethargy, Pallie, the Apoplexy and Falling-evil, and in the hinder part of the head a drowlines. ☊ in the last 12 degr. of ☊ separating from ♄ in ♋, an ☿ ☉ in ♍, causeth the Stone in the Reins and the Strangury.

The Cure.

In the Diseases caused of the ☊ in ☊, ♍ or ♋, it is good to sweate, to vomit and purge well, but minister not *in hora* ☊, nor ♀, but *in hora* ♄, ☿ and ☉ in ♍, ♌ or ♍, or in ♍, ♌ or ♌, putting ♍, ♌ or ♌ in the Ascendant, and cure it with things hot and dry. And this note, that it is not good in any such cold cause to let Blood, and it is so much the worse if the Party be fat.

Of Luna in Scorpio.

Luna in the first 6 degr. of ♏ is cold and moist in the 2d degree, ingendring Diseases of much tough stinking and rotten Flegm, causing great pains at the Heart and Stomach, and gnawing and pricking at the Heart and Back, with Aches, Fistulaes, Impostumations and Coughs, with a chill coldness of the Lungs.

Luna in the next 18 degrees of ♏ is cold and moist in the 3d degree, ingendring Diseases of tough, stinking, and rotten
saltish

saltish Flegm, causing great pain and pricking at the Heart, Back and Stomach, Indigestion, rotting of the Liver, Dropfies, Fistulaes, Swellings and cold Aches, and Morpheus.

Luna in the last 6 degr. of m is cold and moist in the beginning of the 4th degree, ingendring Diseases, and prickings and gnawing at the Heart, and in the Stomach, with rottenness of the Liver, Dropfies, Indigestion, watry Humours, and cold Flegm in the Stomach and Lights, with the Cough, the *French Pox*, and swelling in the Feet and Legs, the cold Gout, Worms, the Wind-cholick and aches.

The Cure.

Minister not *in hora* D , nor *in hora* Q , but in the hour of U , S , or O , being in V , N , L , = or = , and digest the Humours well, then purge and sweat well, but take heed of letting blood in any cold and moist causes; lest the veins being exempt of blood, the cold Water and Humours do fill the veins up, and so cause a worse inconvenience, but you may vomit the Party.

Of the Moon in Pisces.

L *Una* in the first 12 degrees of X is cold and moist in the 4th degr. ingendring cold Diseases of tough, thick, stinking, saltish Water, and of glassy Flegm, causing the wet Gout, the *French Pox*, Impostumations, rotting of the Liver, swelling in the Knees and Joynts, the Flux, Dropfies, Indigestions, Mortification, and Death, Worms, Scowrings, Vomiting, Rheums, gnawing in the Stomach and griping in the Belly, the Cholick.

Luna in the last 18 degrees of X is cold and moist in the extremity of the 4th degree, even above nature, deadly, ingendring Diseases of tough, stinking, corrupt, saltish, glassy Flegm, causing many cold and moist Distempers that are deadly; as Dropfies, *French Pox*, Fistulaes, Impostumations and Swellings, Indigestion, and rottenness of the Liver, stuffing of the Lungs and Stomach with Flegm, a mighty strong, painful, irksome Cough, and finally Death.

The

*The Cure of Diseases caused of ♃ in ♈, so far forth
as they may be cured.*

Minister not in the hour of ♃ nor ♀, neither put ☿, ♀ nor ♈ in the Ascendant; but put ♃, ♁ or ♊, and minister in the hour of ♃, ♄ or ☉, being in ♃, ♁ or ♊; then sweat, vomit and purge, as in the Chapter of the ♃ in ☿.

Of the Moon in Taurus.

Luna in the first 18 degrees of ♉ is temperate in drowth and moisture, but cold in the first degree, ingendring thick Melancholy and saltish Flegm, causing cold Fevers, Ague-shakings, Cramps, Aches in the Legs, and stiffness in the Sinews, and in this Melancholy predominates.

Luna in the last 12 degrees of ♉ is dry in the beginning of the first degree, ingendring Diseases of *Flegma Acetosum*, which is a mixture of Melancholy, saltish Water and Flegm, Melancholy predominating, causing Cramps and contraction of the Sinews, cold Fevers, and cold aches of the Legs, and stiffness of the Sinews.

The Cure.

Minister not in hora ♃ nor ♀, if she be in ♉, ♀ or ♀, nor in the hours of ♀ nor ♀, being in ☿, ♀, or ♈; nor put in the Ascendant ♉, ♀, nor ♀: but minister in the hour of ♃ in ♀, ♁, ♀, ♃, ♁, ♊, or one of these Signs in the Ascendant, and let the Parties sweat well, and purge well.

Of the Moon in Virgo,

Luna in the first 6 degrees of ♍ is dry in the first degree and cold in the 2d, causing Diseases of Melancholy and saltish Water mixed, called *Flegma Acetosum*, Melancholy having the dominion, and it is tart and sour, causing Diseases and stiffness and

and aches in the Arms and Shoulders, Cankers, Knobs, Warts, Fevers, Meazles, Impostumations long growing, with intolerable pains of much cold in the Stomach and Lights, with Indigestion.

Luna in the next 18 degrees of ♊ is cold in the 3d degr. and dry in the 2d, causing an increase of *Flegma Acetosum*, and ingendring Diseases proceeding from thence, viz. of Melancholy and salt Flegm mixed, Melancholy predominating, which is tart and sour, causing stiffness in the Arms and Sinews, the Cramp, Fevers, Cankers, Warts, Knobs, Indigestion and pains at the Stomach, hardness of the Liver, the Cough and pains of the Lights, Piles and Hemorrhoids. But if the ☽ apply to ♂ in ♋, ♌ or ♍, or if the ☽ apply to ♀ in ♎, and ♀ be also in ☐ of ♌ in ♏, then the Party is full of yellow Choler, and his Blood is tainted, foul, rotten and fæculent, with thin Melancholy, and much yellow Choler, stopping and obstructing the Lungs, causing great pain in the Head and Eyes, and a great Cough, with dryness of the Brain: In such a case let him bleed, if the ☽ apply to the ☉ in ♏, then the Distemper is of much Melancholy and some yellow Choler, causing leanness and consumption of the flesh, stopping of the Reins and great Rheum, faintness of the Heart, and much crude Water in the Stomach and swimming in the Head, and drowth through *Acetosum Flegma*.

☽ in the last 6 degrees of ♊ is dry in the beginning of the 3d degr. and cold in the beginning of the 4th, causing Diseases of Melancholy and saltish Flegm, called *Flegma Acetosum*, which is cold and dry, Melancholy having dominion, causing Cankers, Indigestion, Knobs, Warts, hardness of the Liver, Impostumes and stiffness in the Arms, and coldness of the Sinews, and Tympany.

The Cure.

Look before in the Chapter of ☽ in ♏; but here you must bathe the Party and the wounds often, and purge Melancholy and Flegm.

Of

Of the Moon in Capricorn.

Luna in the first 12 degrees of ♑ is dry in the 3d degree and cold in the 4th, causing Diseases of *Acetosum Flegma*, that is, of sharp Melancholy and saltish Water and Flegm, as the Cramp, the Stone and Gravel in the Reins, the Strangury, stopping of the Urine, hard pissing, Wens, Warts, hard knobs, the *French Pox* and ache in the Bones.

Luna in the last 18 degrees of ♑ is dry in the beginning of the 4th degree, and cold in the extremity of the 4th deg. even above Nature; causing Diseases of Melancholy, salt Water and Flegm, uncurable, wherein Melancholy is most predominant, as Diseases and consumption of the Reins, the Stone, difficulty in making water, the Strangury, the Cramp and contraction of the Sinews, the *French Pox*, the Meazles, Cankers and Wolves, Warts, Wens, and hard knobs.

Of the ♊ in Gemini.

Luna in the first 18 degr. of ♊ is moist in the first degr. and temperate in cold and heat, ingendring sweet Flegm, that is a Humour of Blood and Flegm, Blood having dominion, causing swellings of the Feet, and coughs, Pleurifies, and red Pimples in the Face.

Luna in the last 12 degr. of ♊ is moist in the beginning of the 2d degr. and hot in the beginning of the first, causing Diseases of *Dulce Flegma*, that is, of Blood and Flegm, Blood having the predominancy, as swelling in the Feet, and such like.

The Cure.

Let blood, and purge, and rectifie the Blood, but minister not in the hour of ♈ nor ♎, but in the hours of ♒ or ♑, put ♏, ♍ or ♌ in the Ascendant.

Of the Moon in Libra.

Luna in the first 6 degrees of ♎ is moist in the 2d, and hot in the first degree; causing Diseases of thick Blood and saltish Flegm, and it is called sweet Flegm, for Blood predominates; this causeth oppilations in the Liver and Lungs, Coughs, Pleurifies, Impostumations, red Faces, Piles and Hemorrhoids.

♎ in the next 18 degrees of ♎ is hot in the 2d, and moist in the 3d degr. ingendring Diseases of sweet Flegm, that is, of blood and saltish water mixed, blood having principal dominion, causing oppilations of the Stomach, Coughs and Pleurifies, and Impostumations, and Indigestion.

The Cure.

Let blood, and purge, and do as in the Chapter of the ♎ in II.

Of Luna in Aquarius.

Luna in the first 12 degrees of ♒ is hot in the 3d degr. and moist in the 4th, ingendring Diseases of sweet Flegm, that is, of Blood, saltish Flegm and Water, Blood prevailing, with pains and swellings in the Bladder and privy parts, stopping of the Urine, and Whites in Women, Fluxes, Ague-cakes, vomiting, and swelling of the hands and feet, Chilblains, the Apoplexy, the Epilepsie, *Pruritus*, *Catarrhus*.

Luna in the last 18 degr. of ♒ is hot in the beginning of the 4th degr. and moist in the extremity of the 4th, ingendring Diseases of sweet Flegm, that is, of blood, saltish water and flegm mixed, the blood superabounding four to one, stopping the Urine, and causing pains in the Bladder and privy parts, and in the Yard, Impostumations and fluxes of the Whites in Women, the Meazles, Worms, Fluxes, Lasks and Scowrings, Kings Evil, rising of the Lungs.

The

The Cure.

Look in the Chapter of the ♃ in ♀, and ♃ in the Sign ♎.

Of Caput Draconis.

What Diseases Caput Draconis doth cause throughout the 12 Signs, being in the 12th or 6th Houses or in Angles.

Caput Draconis in ♈ in the 4th House causeth Botches and Sores in the Arm-pits, and swelling in the Stomach.

Caput in ♈ in the 12th House causeth pain of the Back and swelling of the Feet.

♈ in ♊ in the 10th, causeth the Wind Cholick, and swelling in the pit of the Belly.

♈ in the 5th House in ♌ causeth alwayes a great pain in the right Side under the ribs, on the Region of the Liver, from Wind and watry Humours there congealed, even between the Zirfus and the Ribs, a hands-breadth or somewhat more from the pit of the Belly.

♈ in ♌ in the Ascendant, distant from the degree ascending 30 degrees or more, causeth pain of the Throat, in the Muscles of the Throat, and falling of the *Uvula*.

Of Cauda Draconis.

Cauda in ♋ in the 6th, being oppress'd by the ☐ of ♂ causeth the Meazles in the face, and weakness of the brain, and the swelling of the Throat.

♋ in ♊ in the 10th, in ☐ to ♌ in ♌, causeth Fistulaes, running Sores and Ulcers in the Legs, Ankles and Feet, and rottenness of the bones.

♋ in ♊ in the 6th causeth swelling of the Belly and Legs.

♋ in the 10th causeth aches and swellings in the Knees and Legs, and pain in the Back and Reins.

General

The Table.

- without Urine, the Face of Heaven being as is described Table VI. where the Morbificant Planets are h , δ and u . 187.
- The Urine of a sick man presented to examination under the Position described Table VII, where the Morbificant Planets are h , \odot and u . 189.
- An old Gentleman sick sent for his Physician, under the Position of Heaven described Table VIII. where the Morbificant Planets are h , δ and u . 193.
- A Question was moved concerning the state of a certain sick Man, under the Configuration described Table IX. where the Morbificant Planets are Saturn, Mars, Jupiter, and Mercury. 195.
- A certain Man brought his Sons Water under the Constellation described Table X, where the Morbificant Planets are δ , \odot , D , f , q . 198.
- A Womans Water brought under such Cœliconfiguration as is described Table XI, where the Morbificant Planets are the \odot , f and D , ex parte Dominæ ascenditis, sed ex parte Lunæ, \odot , f , q , δ and h . 202.
- The Urine of a Sick Woman presented to be considered under the Olympial Ædification, described Table XII. 204.
- A Gentlewoman sent her Urine under the Scheme described Table XII. 206.
- A Gentleman sent concerning his Son. The Face of Heaven described in Table XIV. 208.
- The Urine of a Gentlewoman being Sick, consulted under the Constellation described in Table XIV. 210.
- Mr. Mayn of Bassinghaw-street sent on the 2d of April inter 7. & 8. A. M. 1640. about his Sicknesse, he being weak, Die Jovis Hora Martis described in Table XVI. 212.
- The End of the Work. 214.

is in defined Table XI.
where the different Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

Table XI. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

202

The Table of a 2nd Woman
proposed to be used in
the the Original Addition-
tion of Table XII.

204

Table XIII. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

206

Table XIV. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

208

Table XV. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

210

Table XVI. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

212

Table XVII. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

214

without being the Face of
Heaven being as is described
Table VI. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

Table VII. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

Table VIII. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

180

Table IX. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

182

Table X. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

Table XI. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

184

Table XII. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

186

Table XIII. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

188

Table XIV. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

190

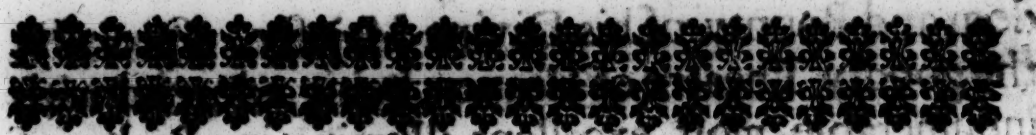
Table XV. where the Pla-
ces are the O, P and D;
ex parte Domini also

192

Licensed

Jan. 8th, 1677

Roger L'Estrange.



Of the Legitimate

AND

Laudable Use

OF THIS

ART.



THE High and Incomprehensible Wisdom of Almighty God, which produced all visible and invisible Creatures from the vast and empty Womb of Nothing, replenished all things with his Goodness, communicating unto them divers and sundry Energies, Instincts and Operations, garnishing and investing them also with an admirable Pulchritude and Beauty, insomuch that the least of his Creatures duly considered, doth wonderfully Extoll and Magnifie the infinite, inscrutable, incircumscriptable Wisdom

Of the Legitimate and Laudable

dom and Bounty of his Divine Majesty, especially the goodly Theatre of Heaven, being adorned with innumerable most excellent illuminating Bodys of Light, as the Sun, the Moon, and Starrs, and the Seat of God, from whence, as Saint John saith, Apoc. 22. the Christalline Fountain of Life proceedeth, influencing on this our inferiour Orb, according to the Will and Ordinance of God; as Hosea the Prophet witnesseth, Chap. 2. *Exaudiam dicet Dominus, exaudiam Celos, & ipsi exaudiant Terram, & terra exaudiat Frumentum et Mulsum et Oleum &c.* Now forasmuch as God created all things to the Honour and Praise of his Holy Name, and the further illustrating and setting forth of his Glory; it must needs follow, that the use of those said Creatures to the same End, can be no abuse or dishonour to God, but rather a means to shew forth his Divine Power and Wisdom, as long as we do acknowledge him to be *prima Causa causarum*, which giveth Influence, Energy, and Power to all things, without whose Providence a Sparrow lighteth not on the ground; For although we confess that the Stars have great Power and predomination in the Elements, and all elementated Bodies, and Animals, and Vegetables, producing divers and sundry Diseases and Infirmities, yet we deny that they are the Causes of the same, *simpliciter*, by their own power, or that *per se* they have any Energie, Instinct or Operation, but that which is communicated to them from Almighty God, and by him destinated and appointed to that end; all which considered, it behoveth

Use of this Art.

behoveth him that desireth to use these Prefaces following, to the Honour and Glory of God, and the benefit of his Neighbour; First, with a profound Humility to acknowledg on the one side his own Insufficiency, Ignorance, and promptness to erre, as altogether unable to penetrate into the secret working of the Almighty, except it please his Divine Majesty to illuminate the Caliginous darkness of his understanding, with the Light of his Holy Spirit; and on the other side, That God is the onely and essential Truth, with whom, (as St. James saith) *Non est transmutatio, nec vicissitudinis obumbratio.* All other Sciences of men, although never so excellent and percellebrous, yet are subject to errour and uncertainty, unless they are informed and animated from him which ruleth and guideth all things, *Librans in pondere montes, & colles in statera:* And so all curiosity and Vain-glory set apart, with a firm and stedfast confidence in Almighty God, craving his assistance in every action; and then proceed as he shall direct thee in this Science, given and bequeathed to all the Sons of Art, out of the Treasury of the Almighty, not by me, but by him, that as *Daniel* the Prophet saith, *chap. 2. doth revelare mysteria.* And so I doubt not, but to Gods Honour and Glory, and the Commendations of this Art, thou shalt have just cause with *David* to say, *Cæli enarrant gloriam Dei fortis, & opus manuum ejus indicat expansum eorum;* and as often as it shall please God to give thee the true prescience of those things thou requirest from his

Of the Legitimate and Laudable

Stelliferous Canopy of Heaven, be sure thou forget not to render thanks to his infinite Majesty, that he hath vouchsafed of his exceeding Goodness to create those bright lamps of Heaven, not only to shine in the firmament, and illuminate this our opaque Globe of the Earth; but also by their mediation to furnish it with many dowries of virtues, and ordaining them as Signs and Tokens, to guide and lead us to the knowledg of such things as it shall please him to reveal unto us: But if thou presumest otherwise of thine own skill and knowledge, without confidence in God, or craving Divine Aid or Assistance, no Doubt but that will be verified on thee which the Prophet presageth to the *Caldeans*, *Sapientia & Scientia te decepit*; for either by thy own ignorance and mistaking thou shalt be Seduced, or else Heaven it self shall yield unto thee so Ambiguous an Answer, that thou shalt not be able to conclude any Certainty.

*Things to be observed before we give
any Mathematical Prefages.*

THis one thing I would request from the Sons of Art, that before such time as long Experience, (which is the *Lapis Lydius* to try the Truth from Falshood) hath established their opinion in the Predictions following, that they never presume to give any Judgment or Sentence of this Art, ~~except the time of the day or~~ night be exactly known, when the Sick person, or else some other in his behalf doth Consult with thee concerning his Disease, or the time he bringeth or sendeth his Urine to thee be assuredly known, that thereby the Ascendant, and the Angles of the figure may be exactly taken, as also the Cusp of the ~~Eighth~~ house, that the Lords of the Ascendant, fourth and eighth House, be no ways mistaken; for upon these, and their several habitudes and configurations, all our whole scope dependeth.

Another thing also is to be diligently observed, that there be no error committed in the calculation ~~of the Planets~~, so that the true degree (of their longitude at the least) may be perfectly had, the which by way of Caveat I thought good to remember, lest this Art and my self should be both unjustly accused

Of the Longitude &c.

cused, or blamed without desert; and especially be Careful in the motions of Mars and Mercury, for there are Calculations now extant that have erred in the retrogradation Mars above 2. degrees, and in the flow motion, and especially in the Retrogradation of Mercury, it is usual at sometimes to miss 3 or 4, if not 7. or 8. degrees, which intolerable Error is more than the Semidiameter of his Beams.

This one thing I would request from the Reader of Art, that before such time as they experience (which is the Latin Language to say the Truth from Ballinod) hath illustrated their opinion in the Predictions following that they never presume to give any Judgment or Sentence of this or that time of the day or night be exactly known, when the Sick person or else some other in his behalf doth Consult with thee concerning his Disease or the time he is to live, or to send his time to thee be exactly known, that thereby the Ascendant, and the Angles of the House be exactly taken, as also the Cusp of the House, and the Lords of the House, for the House and the House be no way mistaken; for upon these, and their several habitudes and configurations, all our whole life depends. Another thing also is to be diligently observed, that there be no error committed in the calculation of the Planets, for that the first degree of the Zodiac at the least may be perfectly had, the which by way of Caveat I thought good to remember, self this Art and my self should be both equally ac-

